PROJECT MANUAL

Media Center HVAC System Replacement
Heritage High School
Newport News Public Schools
Newport News, Virginia

IFB # 020-0-2025/SNB

THOMPSON
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Mechanical and Electrical Engineering
22 Enterprise Parkway, Suite 120
Hampton, Virginia 23666

MJT Project No. 23-066

February 11, 2025

Bid Set

SECTION 000002 - PROJECT DIRECTORY

Owner: Newport New Public Schools
12580 Patrick Henry Drive
Newport News, Virginia 23602

Owner's Contact: Attn: Mr. Wade Beverly
Executive Director, Plant Services
12580 Patrick Henry Drive
Newport News, Virginia 23602
Phone: (757) 881-5024

Mechanical Engineer: Thompson Consulting Engineers
Attn: Kevin D. Allen, P.E.
22 Enterprise Parkway, Suite 120
Hampton, Virginia 23666
Phone: (757) 599-4415

Electrical Engineer: Thompson Consulting Engineers
Attn: Kenzie Cambar, P.E.
22 Enterprise Parkway, Suite 120
Hampton, Virginia 23666
Phone: (757) 599-4415

END OF SECTION 000002

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

DIVISION 11-22 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

END OF SECTION 000110

SECTION 000115 - DRAWING INDEX

T0.1 TITLE SHEET

MECHANICAL

M0.1 LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
M0.2 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MD1.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN – AREA “MEDIA CENTER” – MECHANICAL – DEMOLITION
M1.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN – AREA “MEDIA CENTER” – MECHANICAL – NEW WORK
M1.2 ROOF PLAN AREA “OFFICE, A, B AND C” – DEMOLITION/NEW WORK
M2.1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN – AREA “OFFICE, A, B AND C” – PIPING – DEMOLITION/NEW WORK
M2.2 FIRST FLOOR PLAN – AREA “AUDITORIUM, D AND G” – PIPING – DEMOLITION/NEW WORK
M2.3 SECOND FLOOR PLAN – AREA “OFFICE, A, B AND C” – PIPING – DEMOLITION/NEW WORK
M3.1 MECHANICAL DETAILS
M4.1 MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M4.2 MECHANICAL CONTROLS

ELECTRICAL

E.01 LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
ED1.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA "MEDIA CENTER" - LIGHTING & AUXILIARY SYSTEMS - DEMOLITION & NEW WORK
ED2.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA "MEDIA CENTER" - HVAC POWER - DEMOLITION
E1.1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA "MEDIA CENTER" - HVAC POWER - NEW WORK

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 000820 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

A. SAFETY:

1. State Occupational Safety and Health Standards apply to this project. The Owner and Engineer shall not be held responsible for enforcement of safety conditions. Particular attention to the following subparts must be observed:

   a. Ladders and Scaffolds: All ladders, scaffolds, or temporary work platforms to be kept in locked storage or removed from the job site when not in use or when unattended.

   b. Cranes, Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors: Cranes are to be guarded and/or secured at all times when on the job site so as to avoid becoming a hazard to the public and employees.

      1) Material hoists, lifts, or conveyors are to be secured so as to avoid becoming a hazard when unattended.

   c. Motor Vehicles and Mechanized Equipment: Keys must be removed and secured from vehicles and other mobile equipment when not in use or unattended.

      1) Vehicles and mobile equipment with door locking capability will be locked when not in use.

   d. Demolition: Pay particular attention to safe procedures for demolition and removal of debris so as not to create a hazard to the public and employees. The disposal of solid waste in open dumps is prohibited.

   e. Additional Safety Requirements: No firearms, alcohol, or drugs may be brought onto the project at any time.

      1) All poisonous or otherwise hazardous material will be kept in locked containers when not in use or left unattended.
      2) Contractor's personnel will strictly adhere to all traffic regulations, traffic patterns, and speed limits.
      3) If any hot work, including but not necessarily limited to welding, burning, or torch cutting, is required, the Contractor will station a watchman inside the building with proper fire extinguisher equipment.

2. Applicable Standards and Codes:

   a. Wherever reference is made to any published standards, codes, or standard specification, it shall mean the latest standard code, specification, or tentative specification of the technical society, organization, or body referred to, which is in effect at the date of Invitation for Bids. The following is a partial list of typical abbreviations which may be used in the specifications and the organizations to which they refer:

ANSI - American National Standards Institute
ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
UL - Underwriters Laboratory
NEC - National Electrical Code
USBC - Uniform Statewide Building Code (Virginia)
VBPVRR- Virginia Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations

3. Fire Protection:

   a. The Contractor shall not use flammable liquids or gases, stoves, salamanders, tar pots, etc., in and on the building unless approved by the Engineer. Where welding, cutting, or burning are necessary, incombustible shields shall be used, and suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained nearby. Paints, oils, turpentine, and similar materials shall be stored in well-ventilated spaces, and no other materials shall be stored therein. The arrangement for storage must have written approval of the Owner. The Contractor shall provide and maintain an adequate number of fire extinguishers throughout the construction period. Free and unobstructed access shall be maintained at all times to fire extinguishing equipment and fire hydrants.
   b. The Contractor shall designate a regular supervisory employee as a Fire Warden, and he shall be responsible for all fire prevention, fire protective matters, and posting of fire protection procedures at the work site.

4. Prevention of Nuisance from Noise, Etc.:

   a. The Contractor shall be responsible for curtailing noise, smoke, fumes, or other nuisances resulting from his operations within the limitations set by law and as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

5. Permits:

   a. Attention is called to license charges and fees pertaining to construction work, as levied by local governments. Such charges and fees, based on the amount of contracted work, are the responsibility of the Contractor. Such permits include but are not limited to hauling materials, dumping materials, and crossing roads with utilities. All crossings of roads shall be bore crossings unless otherwise agreed to by the Department of Transportation Resident Engineer. The Contractor is also responsible for paying all taxes applicable to the project.

6. Temporary Facilities:

   a. The Contractor shall coordinate with Owner Representative for location of trailers, storage, and portable toilet at the pre-construction meeting.
   b. The Contractor shall control workers at all times. Workers are not to use school lounges or telephones.
   c. When possible, parking areas for construction employees in the vicinity of the project site will be allocated. The Contractor is responsible for informing his employees that they cannot park in any location other than the allocated areas. All existing parking regulations will be

enforced. Control of vehicles on the site is the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. Construction fencing, where required, must be adequate to protect persons and property.

7. Utility Outages:

   a. The Contractor shall not disrupt traffic, utilities, or the normal daily operation of the school nor produce excessive dust, noise, or fumes without prior Owner Representative coordination and permission.
   b. Authority for power outages must be obtained from the Engineer, who will coordinate the interruption of service with the Contractor and the City parties affected. In general, a request for interruption to service will require at least 21 working days for approval.

8. Lead Paint:

   a. Lead paint issues may arise during the Project. Contractor shall have properly trained contractors and subcontractors that are able to safely perform work even if lead paint may be present at some locations. Newport News Public Schools will provide testing for lead based paint using an X-ray Fluorescence (XRF) Spectrum analyzer. The Contractor shall conduct any further testing necessary to be in compliance with the OSHA Lead in Construction Standard consistent with 29 CFR 1926.62. The Contractor shall be required to comply with EPA Renovate Repair and Paint (RRP) Rule for pre-1978 child occupied facilities. Lead safe work practices shall be used when disturbing any painted surface with detectable lead using an XRF Spectrum Analyzer. Newport News Public Schools agree that there is no present belief that there will be a need to abate lead paint during the Project. If lead abatement becomes a requirement, Newport News Public Schools will determine the appropriate course of action which may include abatement or removal of an area from the Scope of Services.

9. Asbestos:

   a. An asbestos inspection was performed and asbestos-containing materials were not found as indicated in section 019100 “Asbestos Inspection Reports” included in the project specifications.

END OF SECTION 000820

SECTION 010200 - PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PURPOSE

A. The Contractor shall begin work on the date to be specified on the Owner's written "Notice to Proceed" and shall substantially complete the project before August 15, 2025. The Contractor shall pay as liquidated damages the sum of $1,000.00 per day for each consecutive calendar day thereafter for which the project is not substantially complete.

The Contractor shall achieve final completion of the project before September 12, 2025. The Contractor shall pay as liquidated damages the sum of $1,000.00 per day for each consecutive calendar day thereafter for which the project has not achieved final completion.

The Contractor can perform work during any period of time from the Notice to Proceed date and the substantial completion dated noted above, provided the following requirements are met:

- Prior to beginning work on site, the contractor shall present a complete project schedule to the Owner that outlines the intended construction schedule during the occupied and unoccupied periods.
- Any work completed during the occupied periods, shall not disrupt the activities of the students, staff, and operations of the facility.
- All spaces shall be heated or conditioned prior to staff and students returning to the space. If permanent HVAC equipment is not available, the Contractor shall provide temporary cooling or heating as required.
- The Contractor may work during nights, weekends and holidays to complete the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 010200

SECTION 010800 - CODE OF CONDUCT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for the prescribed Code of Conduct while working on school premises.

1.3. CONDUCT

A. The following rules shall apply at all times that students, faculty and staff are on the premises:

1. Owner's Representatives are on site to assist the Contractor (and his subcontractors) in coordination of the Work at the school, and with any required interaction between school personnel. They shall be the only means of communication between the Contractor (and his subcontractors) and persons at the school, except in life threatening emergencies.
2. Minor first-time violation of this relationship will result in a warning or removal from the project. Repeated violations will result in removal from the project.
3. Construction workers shall under no circumstances consult with the school principal and / or teachers regarding any issue of a construction nature, except as noted above.
4. All Contractors (subcontractors) shall wear a colored identification badge while on school premises. Failure to do so is reason for removal from the Job Site.
5. The General Contractor will distribute and maintain badges in accordance with County guidelines.
6. Fraternization between construction workers and teachers or students is strictly prohibited. Any contact deviating from normal courteous behavior will be considered reason for removal from the project.
7. If any student or teacher persist in disrupting the activities of construction work, the Owner's representative shall be notified immediately. Any work proceeding at the direction of a teacher, administrator or staff may result in the work being undone, corrected in accordance with the Contract Documents, or no compensation to the contractor.
8. Use of vulgar, suggestive or abusive language is strictly prohibited in the presence of or within earshot of teachers, students, school administrators or staff.
9. Consumption of alcohol or alcohol containing beverages is strictly prohibited on school grounds.
10. Use and / or possession of any controlled substance or substances considered to be illegal are strictly prohibited on school grounds. Any violation will result in removal from the project, and violator shall be turned over to the proper authorities.
11. Use and / or possession of any firearms or weapons considered to be illegal are strictly

prohibited on school grounds. Any violation will result in removal from the project, and violator shall be turned over to the proper authorities.

12. Cigarette smoking is prohibited on school grounds.
13. The use of personal radios / stereos is not permitted.
14. Construction workers shall only use the restrooms designated by the Owner for use by construction workers.
15. Contractors shall park in designated areas only.
16. All construction materials and equipment shall be safely secured and stored when not in use.
17. Any demolition work shall not cause any disruption of communication or fire alarm system in occupied areas.
18. All construction work shall be performed to minimize disruption to any school activity. This may require the contractor to schedule work during off peak hours and shall be accounted for by the contractor during scheduling and included within the bid. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and Owner's representative prior to proceeding with the work.
19. Construction workers are not permitted free access to the school: Access shall be limited to specific task of construction in designated areas only. The school shall not be used as a shortcut from one portion of construction Work to another, unless specifically designated as a construction route by the Contract Documents or the Owner's representative. This shall apply at all times during the Work without exception.
20. Adequate temporary lighting shall be provided in all demolished / construction areas, including provisions for parking areas which remain in use subsequent to removal of fixtures.
21. Fire exits may not be blocked. (except as indicated in the documents, and as directed by the local authority having jurisdiction)
22. School dumpsters are not for construction debris. The contractor shall provide suitable equipment for prompt and safe removal of all construction debris.
23. Adequate ventilation must be maintained during welding or torch cutting procedures. In addition, spark screens shall be used, and adequate fire extinguishing equipment shall be present. All standard safety procedures shall be observed.
24. Appropriate barricading, fencing and signage shall be used to clearly indicate areas of on-going construction, material storage, or any other condition that may create an unsafe environment for non-construction workers.
25. The Contractor is responsible for the safety, security, and cleanliness of all school property which may remain in the assigned areas of construction.
26. For the Contractor's protection, he may solicit the confirmation of the quantity, quality, etc. of the items of concern with the Owner's representative prior to occupancy. Any shortages or damages noted upon returning to the area of the school shall be considered the Contractor's responsibility. This is of special concern in areas where items (such as athletic equipment) are stored. This shall also include, but not be limited to, damage to carpet, vinyl floor, painted walls, blackboards, bulletin boards, clocks, speakers and furniture.
27. Eating from the school cafeteria is not permitted.
28. Fumes from work that occurs adjacent to HVAC intake or exhaust areas shall be blocked so that they do not enter into the HVAC system.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor's responsibilities shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Owner's Representatives shall be informed and kept advised of all construction activities at the school. They will assist the Contractor in coordination of the Work effecting school systems, such as electrical, mechanical, plumbing, telephone, etc.
2. A minimum 48-hour notice is required prior to disruption of utilities or services to the school.
3. Owner's Representatives shall be informed and kept advised of the schedule for classroom turnover, and the need to have spaces vacated for construction.
4. Owner's Representatives shall be kept advised of any disruptions or concerns that develop at the school, or with any persons at the school not related to the construction.
5. The General Contractor shall have an authorized and qualified representative, project manager or superintendent *on the site at all times* during which Work is proceeding. *No exceptions*.

1.5 SPECIAL COORDINATION AND COOPERATION

A. Owner Occupancy of Existing School Facility: The Owner may occupy all or portions of the existing school facility outside of the construction contract limits for each phase of the construction during some of the construction period. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner during the construction period to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner's usage of the building / premises.

B. The library area shall be the temporary location of administration personnel while demolition work in the administration area is underway. Unit ventilators in the library area shall remain operational until demolition and new work construction in the administration area is complete. Contractor to coordinate expected time frames with Newport News Public School System during this phase.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's normal operations.

D. To best facilitate the continued operation of the school (while in session), determine with the Owner a general sequence of construction.

E. Generally, renovations shall be accomplished when areas are vacant or when school is not in session, with full access to the building unless noted otherwise.

F. Where isolating work areas requires closing off existing exit-ways, work shall be coordinated with the Owner and the Fire Marshall, providing and maintaining safe egress from the building.

G. Certain items / materials indicated for removal shall be salvaged and turned over to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 010800

SECTION 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DRAWINGS ACCOMPANYING PROJECT MANUAL

A. The Drawings accompanying this Project Manual are listed immediately following the Table of Contents in this Project Manual.

1.3 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The “Work” generally includes but is not limited to the following:

Base bid as designated on the Bid Form

1. The work includes the modifications of existing packaged rooftop units from constant volume operation to variable air volume operation.
2. Work shall also include installation of new variable air volume units and hot water piping. Installation shall include all required modifications to the main ductwork and transitions to make the connection to the new variable air volume units.
3. Additionally, work shall include installation of a new ductless split system.
4. Testing, adjusting and balancing of the complete system including the rooftop units, series fan powered terminal units, primary air, terminal grilles, registers and diffusers.
5. Control system shall be upgraded to support new equipment and upgrades. The controls contractor shall provide all necessary valves, valve actuators, and controls as required to provide a complete and operable system of new and existing mechanical equipment.
6. All required electrical work to support the mechanical scope.

1.4 PERMITS, FEES AND CHARGES

A. General: The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all applicable permits, fees and charges, not specifically excluded from the Contract and not specifically indicated to be obtained and paid for by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 011100

SECTION 011400 - CONTRACTOR'S USE OF THE PREMISES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: This Section applies to situations in which the Contractor or his representatives, including but not necessarily limited to suppliers, subcontractors, employees, and field engineers, enter upon the Owner's property.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Promptly, upon award of the Contract, notify all pertinent personnel regarding requirements of this Section.

B. Require that all personnel who will enter upon the Owner's property certify their awareness of and familiarity with the requirements of this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Staff Names: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.

B. Post copies of the list in the temporary field office.

1.5 GENERAL

A. Construction areas of the building will be vacated during the construction period of Summer 2020. The Owner shall occupy the administration area of the building during the summer of 2021 construction period. The Contractor shall maintain a low profile and adhere to the Contract Documents as well as Owner requirements so as not to interfere with the staff operations. The Contractor shall take all precautionary measures required by the Contract Documents, or as deemed necessary by the Owner or Engineer during the occupied portions of the construction project, to maintain the site in a safe condition for school occupants.

B. Permission to interrupt utility service or gain access to the building shall be requested 7 calendar days in advance. Power outages must be coordinated with Owner a minimum of 21 days prior to the outage.

C. Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public. Confine operations to areas within limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.

D. The Contractor shall protect all improvements which are to remain from damage.
All improvement and ground areas damaged during construction shall be restored to like new work. All sidewalks, parking lot surfaces, and curbs shall be protected from the work. Any damaged surfaces shall be restored to new condition.

E. The Contractor shall limit staging areas to prevent scattering of construction materials and equipment throughout site. The Contractor shall indicate at the Pre-Construction meeting the location and limits of staging areas that he anticipates utilizing for approval by Owner.

F. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owner's employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

G. During the occupied portions of the project, park in designated pre-approved areas only.

H. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

I. Maintain the building in a weather-tight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period. Where removal of existing roof construction is necessary to accomplish the Work, have all material and labor ready to provide adequate and approved watertight temporary covering of exposed areas at the end of each day until work is complete.

J. The Contractor shall strictly prohibit weapons, drugs, and tobacco products in all school buildings and property. The Contractor shall restrict and instruct all personnel at the project site that talking to students and/or teachers as well as using school telephones is prohibited. A dress code which requires all construction personnel to wear shirts at all times (without slogans) will be strictly enforced.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S VEHICLES

A. Parking for Contractor's vehicles, vehicles belonging to employees of the Contractor, and all other vehicles entering upon the Owner's property in performance of the Work of the Contract shall only use the parking and access route as authorized by the Owner.

1.7 SECURITY

A. Restrict the access of all persons entering upon the Owner's property in connection with the work to the access route and to the actual site of the work. Employees of all Contractors shall be required to display a photo identification badge at all times while on Newport New Public Schools property.

1.8 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. The Owner will occupy the site and all facilities located at the site during the entire period of construction. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Owner and any of his representatives during construction operations to minimize conflicts and to facilitate the Owner's usage of the facilities. The Contractor shall perform the work so as not to interfere with the Owner's usage and other facility operations.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. Use of the building will not be permitted, except in the actual area of the work. The Contractor shall not allow the use of the Owner's telephone by the Contractor's personnel, subcontractor personnel, or other persons entering upon the Owner's buildings in connection with the work unless otherwise specified.

1.10 PROJECT SCHEDULE AND PHASING

A. Refer to Section 010200, "Project Schedule".

1.11 RECORD OF EXISTING DAMAGE

A. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall photograph or video tape all existing damage to building surfaces, finishes, furniture, equipment, and any other property left in the area of work. A copy of the record video, documentation, and photographs shall be provided to the Owner prior to beginning work. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair or replacement of all property damaged as a result of the Contractor's work. Should a dispute occur, the video tape, documentation, or photographs shall be used to settle the dispute. Any damage not documented shall be considered the Contractor's responsibility. Contractor shall verify the operation of all devices removed to facilitate the construction, including but not limited to speakers, clocks, motion detectors, smoke detectors, light fixtures, etc.

1.12 TIME OF WORK

A. Construction work may be done between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M., Monday through Thursday. With the Owner's prior approval, work may be done between the hours of 7:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M., Friday, Saturday and Sunday.

1.13 SYSTEM SHUTDOWNS

A. The Contractor shall schedule the work in such a manner as to complete the work so that system downtime will be at a minimum. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor shut down any systems without Owner's approval.

B. The Contractor shall not interfere with the operation of equipment and services in those areas of the facility where work is not scheduled and where the Owner, employees, and others occupy the facility, facilities, and/or site.

C. The Owner's representative shall be informed at least 7 calendar days in advance of each scheduled shutdown. The Owner shall approve the shutdown schedule in writing.

1.14 CONTRACTOR'S DUMPSTER

A. Contractor shall provide and dump regularly a minimum 10 cubic yard dumpster on site during the construction period for construction debris disposal.

1.15 MANNER OF CONDUCTING THE WORK

A. Daily Cleanup: The Contractor shall regularly clean up work in a manner consistent with this Specification. The Contractor shall provide daily cleanup of dust and debris to preclude the potential of contamination of new materials and equipment or existing equipment. All building entrances, corridors, sidewalks, and exterior pavement shall be cleaned of debris and materials daily to provide clean and unobstructed vehicular and walk paths. The work shall be so executed, and such temporary facilities furnished, as to preclude interference with access within and between the existing building areas and structures and to cause no possible interference with the operation of any essential service thereof. If daily cleanup is not performed to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner reserves the right to perform cleanup after 24 hours' notice and back-charge Contractor at rate of $30.00 per hour.

B. Existing Utilities and Equipment: Do not operate or disturb the setting of valves, switches, or electrical equipment on the service lines to the building, and service within the building, except by proper previous arrangement with the Owner and in the presence of the Owner or his authorized representative.

C. Coordination: Coordinate demolition and installation of temporary and permanent utilities with the Owner. Schedule this work so as to cause no disruption of existing building operation and minimum delay of the work. Notify the Owner a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of anticipated utility outages (21 days for power outages), and schedule such work so as not interrupt normal school operations. Coordinate with the City if Newport News to ensure that all underground utilities are marked prior to start of work by Dominion Energy Virginia. Coordinate with the City of Newport News Fire Marshal all fire system work and adhere to all requirements of the Fire Marshal for protection of the building.

D. Damage to Existing Facilities: Restore existing work, including concealed work not indicated or specified to be modified, and which is damaged or otherwise affected by the Contractor's operations, to a condition equal to that which existed before the work was commenced. Use workmanlike manner where new construction adjoins, connects to, or abuts existing work. Join new work to existing work in such a manner as to make the joining as inconspicuous as possible. Obvious patching of damaged work will not be acceptable. At the completion, ensure that the buildings and grounds are in first-class condition within the intent of these Specifications, with all new parts well joined to the old as required, all connections completed, and all facilities in full working condition.

E. Protection of Existing Floors, Desks, Carpets, Chairs, and Cabinetry and Other Furnishings: Protect all existing floors, carpets, desks, chairs, cabinetry, chalkboards, tackboards, and any other attached or unattached furnishings in the project areas with a minimum 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. Secure polyethylene sheeting to baseboards to protect floors. Protect wall finishes as required by construction activities. Wall finishes damaged by the attachment of protective sheeting shall be repaired and painted to match surrounding surfaces. Carpet shall be protected with a minimum of two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheets. The contractor shall cover all Smart Boards with cardboard and a minimum 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. The contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to the existing finishes and furniture.

F. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall photograph or video tape all existing damage to building surfaces, finishes, furniture, equipment, HVAC equipment, lights, computers and peripherals, intercom, security system, computer drops, and any other property left in the area of work. A copy of the record video and photographs shall be provided to the Owner prior to beginning work. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair or replacement of all property damaged as a result of the Contractor's work. Should a dispute occur, the video tape or photographs shall be used to settle the dispute. Any damage not documented shall be considered the Contractor's responsibility.

G. Final Cleaning: Provide professional cleaners using commercial quality building maintenance equipment and materials to clean the building in accordance with Section 017400, "Final Cleaning", prior to the date of Substantial Completion.

H. Containment: Maintain containment barriers of the project areas as indicated and as required to preclude construction-generated dust and dirt from entering non-construction areas.

I. In the event the Contractor does not comply with the construction documents, the Owner may procure the services of another qualified Contractor and deduct his costs from the Contract amount.

END OF SECTION 011400

SECTION 012000 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, List of Subcontracts, and Submittal Schedule.

C. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section "Submittals".

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Application for Payment form.
3. List of subcontractors.
4. List of products.
5. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
6. Schedule of submittals.

C. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Engineer within ten (10) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, unless otherwise directed by the Owner.

D. Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.

E. Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

1. Project name and location.

2. Name of the Engineer.
3. Project number.
4. Contractor's name and address.
5. Date of submittal.

F. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

1. Generic name.
2. Related Specification Section.
3. Name of subcontractor.
4. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
5. Name of supplier.
6. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value.
7. Dollar value.
8. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

G. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in accordance with requirements of the General Conditions and in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.

H. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.

I. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

J. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.

K. At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.

L. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Engineer and paid for by the Owner.

B. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

C. Payment Application Times: Each progress payment date is as indicated in the General Conditions. The period of construction Work covered by each Application or Payment is the period indicated in the General Conditions.

D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G 702 and Continuation Sheets G 703 as the form for Application for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

F. Transmittal: Submit 3 executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Engineer by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien, invoices for stored on site material, and similar attachments, when required.

G. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

H. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors or sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of Work covered by the application who could lawfully be entitled to a lien.

I. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to Owner.

J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).

4. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Copies of building permits
6. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
7. Initial progress report.
8. Report of pre-construction meeting.
9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
10. Performance and payment bonds (if required).
11. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with this application include:

a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
b. Test/adjust/balance records.
c. Maintenance instructions.
d. Start-up performance reports.
e. Change-over information related to Owner's use, operation and maintenance.
f. Final cleaning.
g. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety.
h. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
i. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
j. Waivers of Mechanics Liens.
k. Items required by the General Conditions.

L. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:

1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled.
4. Assurance that Work not complete and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to Owner.
6. Proof that tax, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
7. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
8. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
9. Final waiver of Mechanics Liens.
10. Items required by the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012000

SECTION 012500 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 013300, "Submittals".

C. Standards: Refer to Section 014219 "Reference Standards and Definitions" for applicability of industry standards to products specified.

D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options are included under Section 018700 "Materials and Equipment".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for "substitutions." The following are not considered substitutions:

1. Substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted prior to award of Contract, are considered as included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner.
3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal: Requests for substitution will be considered if received within

30 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 30 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Engineer.

B. Submit 6 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.

C. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

1. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
2. Samples, where applicable or requested.
3. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
4. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
5. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
6. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
7. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

D. Engineer's Action: Within 10 days of receipt of the request for substitution, the Engineer will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Within 14 days of receipt of the request, or 14 days of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Engineer when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Engineer; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
4. The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
5. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
7. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar considerations.
8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.

The Contractor's submittal and Engineer's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

B. Proposal requests issued by the Engineer are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

C. Within 10 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Engineer for the Owner's review.

1. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
2. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
3. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.

D. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Engineer.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Section 012500, "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.

E. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

B. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

C. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

D. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and the Contractor on AIA Form G701.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. Coordination.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. General installation provisions.
4. Cleaning and protection.

B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in Section 013119, "Project Meetings".

C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section 013300, "Submittals".

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
4. Progress meetings.
5. Project Close-out activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Staff Names: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.

B. Post copies of the list in the temporary field office.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.

C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Engineer for final decision.

F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.

G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Engineer for final decision.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

B. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
2. Excessive internal or external pressures
3. Excessively high or low temperatures
4. Thermal shock
5. Excessively high or low humidity
6. Air contamination or pollution
7. Water or ice
8. Solvents
9. Chemicals
10. Light
11. Radiation
12. Puncture
13. Abrasion
14. Heavy traffic
15. Soiling, staining and corrosion

16. Bacteria
17. Rodent and insect infestation
18. Combustion
19. Electrical current
20. High speed operation
21. Improper lubrication
22. Unusual wear or other misuse
23. Contact between incompatible materials
24. Destructive testing
25. Misalignment
26. Excessive weathering
27. Unprotected storage
28. Improper shipping or handling
29. Theft
30. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013119 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:

1. Pre-Construction Conference.
2. Progress Meetings.

B. Construction schedules are specified in another Division-1 Section.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

B. Attendees: The Owner, Engineer and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical Work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Office, Work and storage areas.
11. Equipment deliveries and priorities.

12. Safety procedures.
13. First aid.
14. Security.
15. Housekeeping.
16. Working hours.

D. Reporting: No later than 7 days after the pre-construction conference date, the Engineer will distribute copies of minutes of the conference to each party present and to other parties concerned who were not present. Included will be summaries, in narrative form, of all discussions, agreements, decisions and matters concluded.

1.4 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at regularly scheduled weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of alternate meetings with preparation of the payment request. The Engineer or the Owner's Construction Project Manager will chair the meeting.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project, and topics required by the General Conditions.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

E. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:

1. Interface requirements
2. Time
3. Sequences
4. Deliveries
5. Off-site fabrication problems
6. Access
7. Site utilization
8. Temporary facilities and services
9. Hours of Work
10. Hazards and risks
11. Housekeeping
12. Quality and Work standards
13. Change Orders

14. Documentation of information for payment requests

F. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date the Engineer will distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. The Contractor shall provide a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report, to be attached to the minutes.

G. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE FORMAT

A. The format of the Agenda for the Preconstruction Conference shall generally be as follows:

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE FORMAT

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE FOR:

OWNER: _____
PROJECT: _____
LOCATION: _____
COMM. NO.: _____TIME:_____DATE:_____

AGENDA AND MINUTES

1. GENERAL

   a. Introductions and Registrations of Attendees (sign attached sheet)
   b. Conference Format and Agenda
   c. Agreement, Performance and Payment Bonds and Insurance
   d. Notice to Proceed
   e. Responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and Inspector

2. PROJECT COMMUNICATION AND CORRESPONDENCE

   a. With Contractor:

      Field Superintendent will be: _____
      Company_____
      Street:_____
      P. O. Box: (if any)_____
      City & Zip:_____
      Attention:_____

	OFFICE	FIELD	CELL
Telephone:	_____	_____	_____

   b. With Engineer:

      Project Engineer will be: _____
      Company:_____
      Street:_____
      P. O. Box: (if any) _____
      City & Zip:_____
      Attention:_____

	OFFICE	FIELD	CELL
Telephone:	_____	_____	_____

      (1) For questions, information, etc., Attention:_____

In the absence of Mr. _____, if necessary, contact first _____,
and second_____.

(2) For shop drawings and other submittals, use:
_____

(3) Discuss submittals and other points on shop drawings, samples, test data, brochures and other submittals.

c. With Owner – Inspector will be_____.
Project Manager: _____.

(1) Copies of correspondence
(2) Through Inspector and Engineer
(3) Project Identification

d. With material suppliers and subcontractors
e. Other

3. SCHEDULE, ESTIMATES, CHANGE ORDERS, AND TIME EXTENSIONS

a. Project Schedule: CPM, bar chart, other
b. Schedule of Values (Lump Sum Breakdown)

c. Monthly requests for payment

(1) Closing date
(2) Format
(3) Preliminary approval by Inspector and Engineer copy to Owner
(4) Work done and materials on hand
(5) Place and projection of materials on hand
(6) Conformance to schedule

d. List of subcontractors and major suppliers

e. Change Orders

(1) Request for Proposal and Response
(2) Acceptance by Engineer and Owner
(3) Change Order execution by Contractor, Engineer, and Owner
(4) Time extension, if any
(5) Not official until approved by Contractor and Owner

f. Time extensions (other than Change Orders) all are to be on change order request.

4. CONSTRUCTION

a. Manner of conducting the work

b. Construction plant area

(1) On-site
(2) Off-site
(3) Disposal of wastes

c. Project sign(s)
d. Temporary facilities
e. Traffic maintenance
f. Safety – Public, on-site, personnel

g. Contractor's Quality Plan and Owner's Quality Assurance Plan

(1) Certificates – mfg.
(2) Construction quality

5. PROJECT CLOSEOUT

a. Final cleanup
b. Guarantees

c. Punch lists and final inspections

(1) Testing and Adjusting
(2) O & M instructions and manuals

d. Final payment, Affidavits for Payments of Debts and Claims, Consent of Surety, Release or Waiver of Liens
e. Record drawings
f. Assessment of Roles in Construction Project
g. Other

6. ADDED COMMENTS BY OWNER

7. ADDED COMMENTS BY CONTRACTOR

8. ADDED COMMENTS BY PRINCIPAL SUBCONTRACTORS

END OF SECTION 013119

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including;

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule
2. Submittal Schedule
3. Daily Construction Reports
4. Shop Drawings
5. Product Data
6. Samples
7. Quality Assurance Submittals

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits
2. Applications for Payment
3. Performance and Payment Bonds
4. Insurance Certificates
5. List of Subcontractors

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

B. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.

C. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

1. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
2. All samples, shop drawings, and product data for finish materials requiring color selection or verification by the Engineer shall be submitted as follows: All exterior finish materials shall be submitted at one time and the Engineer will take no action on any one submittal until all items have been submitted. All interior finish materials shall also be submitted at one time, and the Engineer will take no action on any one submittal until all items have been submitted.

D. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for re-submittals.

1. Allow 14 days for initial review. Allow additional time, if processing must be delayed, to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
3. Allow 14 days for reprocessing each submittal.
4. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

E. General Contractor's Review: All submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the General Contractor for conformance to the Contract Requirements and coordination with the work of other trades prior to submission to the Engineer. **All submittals submitted without the General Contractor's stamp of approval will not be considered or reviewed by the Engineer** and will be returned to the General Contractor.

F. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project name
b. Date
c. Transmittal Number
d. Transmittal Item Number
e. Name and address of Engineer
f. Name and address of Contractor
g. Name and address of subcontractor
h. Name and address of supplier
i. Name of manufacturer
j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate

G. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Engineer using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.

1. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

H. Completion of transmittal form by the Contractor shall be as follows:

1. Transmittal Number: Number each form consecutively as submitted. Re-submittals shall bear the number of the original submission with a letter suffix (A) added to identify it as the first resubmission. The suffix letters (B), (C), etc. shall be used if additional resubmissions are necessary.
2. Date all transmittals.
3. Restrict use of each transmittal form to submittals for one section of Specifications per form.

4. Restrict each transmittal form to a submission in only one of the following categories:

a. For approval
b. Resubmission for approval
c. Substitution for approval

5. Item Number: Number consecutively each item submitted with each transmittal form.
6. Specification section and/or drawing number which describes or requires the item(s) shall be included for each item submitted.
7. Subcontractor: Indicate the Subcontractor for items submitted on each transmittal form.
8. Contractor, or his authorized representative shall sign each transmittal form.

I. Transmittal Form: Use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Bar Chart Type Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, critical path method horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's Construction Schedule. Submit within 15 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work".

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".
2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Engineer's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project temporary field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.5 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for establishment of the Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.

C. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 30 days of construction. Provide the following information:

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
2. Related Section number
3. Submittal category
4. Name of subcontractor
5. Description of the part of the Work covered
6. Scheduled date for re-submittal
7. Scheduled date the Engineer's final release or approval

D. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project and field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

E. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.6 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit copies to the Engineer and Owner at weekly intervals:

1. List of subcontractors at the site
2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
4. Accidents and unusual events
5. Include measured amount of precipitation at project site, occurring daily during period since previous report
6. Meetings and significant decisions
7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
8. Meter readings and similar recordings
9. Emergency procedures
10. Orders and requests of governing authorities
11. Change Orders received, implemented
12. Services connected, disconnected
13. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
14. Partial Completions, occupancies
15. Substantial Completions authorized

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement

C. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2" x 11" but no larger than 30" x 40".

D. Submittals: Submit sufficient number of shop drawings as determined by the Contractor. The Engineer shall retain one copy for his use and two copies for the Owner’s use.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to the installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of applicable Shop Drawings is in the installer's possession.

G. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

H. Engineer will make distribution to the Owner.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawings."

B. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

1. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
2. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
3. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
4. Application of testing agency labels and seals
5. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
6. Notation of coordination requirements
7. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

C. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

D. Submittals: Submit sufficient number of required submittals as determined by the Contractor. The Engineer shall retain one copy for his use and two copies for the Owner’s use.

1. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to the installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the installer's possession.

G. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

H. Engineer will make distribution to the Owner.

1.9 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.

1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Engineer's Sample. Include the following:

a. Generic description of the Sample
b. Sample source
c. Product name or name of manufacturer
d. Compliance with recognized standards
e. Availability and delivery time

2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
3. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
4. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
5. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.

B. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.

1. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Engineer's mark indicating selection and other action.

C. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit four sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.

D. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

1. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
2. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

E. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Field Samples specified in individual Sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

G. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

H. Engineer will make distribution to the Owner.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control."

1.11 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

B. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

C. Action Stamp: The Engineer will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:

D. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are “FURNISH AS SUBMITTED," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

E. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "FURNISH AS CORRECTED," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

F. Final-But-Restricted Release Requiring Resubmission: When submittals are marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance. Revise or prepare new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay.

G. Returned for Re-submittal: When submittal is marked "REJECTED," do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

1. Do not permit submittals marked "REJECTED" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

H. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGED".

I. Unsolicited Submittals: The Engineer will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014219 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.

B. Indicated: The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.

C. Directed: Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean "directed by the Engineer," "requested by the Engineer," and similar phrases.

D. Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Engineer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions.

E. Regulation: The term "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. Furnish: The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations."

H. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."

I. Installer: An "Installer" is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

J. The term "experienced" when used with the term "Installer" means having a minimum of 5 previous Projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the precautions required, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

K. Trades: Use of titles such as "carpentry" is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

L. Assignment of Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in the operations to be performed. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no choice or option. Nevertheless, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling Contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

1. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

M. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the Project is to be built.

N. Testing Laboratories: A "testing laboratory" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-Division format and MASTERFORMAT numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

C. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Implied words and meanings will be appropriately interpreted. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the full context of the Contract Documents so indicates.

D. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.

1. The words "shall be" shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the standard in effect as of date of Contract Documents.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

A. The Engineer has contacted authorities having jurisdiction where necessary to obtain information necessary for preparation of Contract Documents; that information may or may not be of significance to the Contractor. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the Work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 014219

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection of property.

B. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Use of electric power and water.
2. Provision of telephone and fax.
3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.

C. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Temporary job office.
2. Waste disposal services.
3. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:

1. Staging and storage areas.
2. Temporary fire protection.
3. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
4. Protection of installed work.
5. Security against theft and vandalism.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings: Submit partial site plans that indicate the following:

1. Proposed locations of fenced temporary storage areas for material and equipment.
2. Dimensions of fenced storage locations indicating gates.
3. Location of job office.
4. Contractor parking area.
5. Proposed crane access for setting of roof mounted equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:

1. Building Code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition".

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

B. Maintain security against theft and vandalism for the site and the building at all times until the date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions: Specific administrative and procedure minimum actions are specified in this section, as extensions of provisions in General Conditions and other contract documents. These requirements have been included for special purposes as indicated. Nothing in this section is intended to limit types and amount of temporary work required, and no omission from this section will be recognized as an indication by the Engineer that such temporary activity is not required for successful completion of the work and compliance with requirements of contract documents. Provisions of this section are applicable to, but not limited to utility services, construction facilities, security/protection provisions and support facilities.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the applicable requirements to initiate and maintain all required safety and health programs, and to follow the recommendations of Federal, State and Local officials.

1.7 JOB OFFICE

A. Provide job office for the resident superintendent and his assistants to be located in an Owner approved location. Maintain during the entire construction period. Maintain construction and record documents at the job office. Include the following as a minimum in the office:

1. Work table, minimum size 36" x 72".
2. Telephone and fax machine.
3. Air conditioning, ventilation, and lighting.

1.8 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER AND WATER

A. The contractor may utilize existing permanent electric power and water within the facility during the construction phase of the work. Coordinate connection requirements with Owner's representative. All connection costs shall be borne by the Contractor. Usage costs shall be borne by the Owner. Contractor's use of Owner's existing permanent power and water shall in no way limit availability of these utilities to the Owner's facilities. Contractor shall restore Owner's permanent utilities to pre-construction conditions after removal of temporary utility connections.

1.9 TEMPORARY TELEPHONE AND FAX

A. Provide a job telephone and fax machine through the completion of all punch list items until Substantial Completion and Owner occupancy.

B. Pay for installation, maintenance, removal, and local service charges.

C. Long-distance calls shall be paid by the party who places the call.

1.10 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Existing toilet facilities as designated by the Owner may be used by construction personnel. Toilets shall be cleaned by the Contractor on a daily basis. Should the Contractor fail to keep toilet facilities clean and in good working order as determined by the Owner, the use of the existing toilet facilities by construction personnel shall be terminated. Should use of the existing toilet facilities be terminated by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide temporary toilet facilities, wash stations, and drinking fountains located outside of the school located as directed by Owner.

B. Provide sanitary facilities for the duration of the project including the punch list period.

1.11 SIGNS

A. A project sign may be provided in accordance with the Owner's standards.

1.12 FIRE PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary fire protection as required by authorities having jurisdiction throughout the entire construction period. Maintain access to the site and to the building at all times for Fire Department apparatus and personnel. Maintain access to fire protection devices at all times.

1.13 STAGING AND STORAGE AREAS

A. Locate staging and storage areas within areas designated or approved by the Owner. Provide gates, double gates, fencing and locks as required to secure all construction materials and protect from vandalism. Remove any potentially hazardous or flammable materials, including all welding materials, from the site at the end of each workday. Materials which will be installed in the project area shall not be stored in uncontrolled exterior locations where they may be susceptible to temperature, humidity, rain, dirt, and dust.

B. Provide and maintain weathertight storage as required.

1.14 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from elevated temperature and humidity, dust, and dirt. Provide special protection where specified in individual Specification Sections.

B. Provide protective coverings at openings in air-handling units, ductwork, chases, walls, and other items of construction to prevent damage, contamination by dust, and transmission of dust to other spaces.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to minimize damage.

D. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

E. Use all means necessary to protect the site, the building, and all materials stored or installed at all times, including the employment of a watchman or guard when required.

F. Provide weather protection as described in this specification for any penetrations made in the existing building.

G. Where mechanical and other construction work is performed from the roof, the immediate area or as indicated shall be protected with plywood, particle board, or other approved protection board. Where construction workers are likely to walk, protect similarly. Protection shall be secured in an approved manner to prevent damage to roof. Remove protection board from the site upon completion of the work.

1.15 REMOVAL

A. Remove all temporary facilities from the site and leave the site and affected off-site areas in a clean and finished condition prior to final acceptance.

1.16 OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Act)

A. Comply with all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act for job safety and health standards.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

A. Provide all temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, runways, hoists, chutes, and other facilities necessary for the proper execution of the work. Provide guard rails and warning lights as required for job safety.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Temporary Lighting: Whenever overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

D. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Telephones: Provide cellular telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period, until final completion.

F. Existing sanitary facilities may be used by construction personnel under the conditions specified herein and as designated by the Owner. iComply with regulations and health codes for t operation and maintenance of existing fixtures and facilities.

G. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for existing facility designated by the Owner to be used by construction personnel. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

H. Wash Facilities: Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

3.2 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.

C. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.

D. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.

E. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Signs are not permitted.

G. Collection and Disposal of Debris and Waste: Collect debris and waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.

H. Burying of waste materials on the site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

I. Provide rodent proof containers located convenient to areas of construction.

J. Provide a dumpster for use by all subcontractors.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Engineer.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.

C. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.

F. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Engineer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

D. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.

E. Repair or replace street paving, curbs and sidewalks damaged by construction activities to match surrounding conditions.

F. Seed the staging and storage areas within construction fences and any other areas on the school property where damage has occurred due to trucks, cranes, excavations, or other construction activities.

G. A satisfactory stand of turf from the seeding operation is defined as a minimum of 15 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots can be no larger than 6" square. Total bare spots must be less than 2% of the total seeded area.

H. Contractor is responsible for maintenance of seeded area until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017000 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:

1. Punch List procedures
2. Project record document submittal
3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal
4. Submittal of warranties
5. Final cleaning

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 1 through 16.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting punch list for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100% completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

    a. If 100% completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

5. Submit record drawings, operations and maintenance manuals, and similar final record information. Operations and maintenance manuals shall be furnished to Owner 14 days before date operation and maintenance instructions and demonstrations are to occur.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel.
9. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
10. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

B. Contractor's Punch List Report: Prepare a complete list of all work remaining to be completed, deficiencies to be corrected, and any other items or requirements not yet fulfilled.

C. Punch List Procedures: On receipt of a request for Punch List and the Contractor's Punch List Report, the Engineer will either proceed with Punch List or advise the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following Punch List or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

D. The Engineer will repeat Punch List when requested and assured that the Work has been substantially completed.

E. Results of the completed Punch List will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final Punch List for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer's final Punch List of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Engineer.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

8. See Project Closeout Checklist at the end of this Section for additional requirements.

B. Punch List Backcheck Procedure: The Engineer will backcheck the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including Punch List items from earlier Punch Lists, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.

1. Upon completion of backcheck, the Engineer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. Only if absolutely necessary, will the Punch List backcheck procedure be repeated. It is the Contractor's responsibility to inspect the Work and have all items completed prior to requesting a Punch List backcheck. All Engineer's costs incurred beyond the initial Punch List backcheck shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Refer to Section 017839, “Project Record Documents”, for additional requirements. Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

B. Maintenance Manuals: Refer to Section 017823, “Operation and Maintenance Data” for submittal requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Two weeks prior to all demonstrations, such as the mechanical and electrical controls and equipment, plumbing, and, fire alarm, the Owner shall have in his possession all related manuals of operation and maintenance for the system. The Owner shall be notified one week in advance of intended time and date of all above demonstrations. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals
2. Record documents
3. Spare parts and materials
4. Tools

5. Lubricants
6. Fuels
7. Identification systems
8. Control sequences
9. Hazards
10. Cleaning
11. Warranties and bonds
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Start-up
2. Shutdown
3. Emergency operations
4. Noise and vibration adjustments
5. Safety procedures
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments
7. Effective energy utilization
8. Trouble-shooting procedures and corrections (explain most frequent causes of failure)

P R O J E C T C L O S E O U T C H E C K L I S T

The following items must be submitted prior to processing Final Application and Certificate for Payment and Closeout of Project.

ITEM	**STATUS**
Certificate of Substantial Completion	Engineer will provide
Letter from Contractor indicating that items on the Punch List have been completed, corrected and accepted by the Engineer	
Consent of the Surety Company to final payment	
General Release from Contractor	
Release of Liens from Major Subcontractors	
Affidavit of the Contractor that all Subcontractors and material men have been paid in full	
Written certification from the Contractor to the Engineer and Owner that no asbestos containing materials or products were included in the Project	
Record Drawings	
Record Specifications	
Operations and Maintenance Manuals	
Standard Warranty from Contractor	
Special Warranties from Materials & Equipment Suppliers	
Cost proposals for all outstanding changes in the Contract.	
Final Application and Certificate for Payment	

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017400 - FINAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for final cleaning at Substantial Completion.

B. Special cleaning requirements for specific elements of the Work area included in appropriate Sections of Divisions 1 through 16.

C. General Project closeout requirements are included in Section 017000, "Project Closeout".

D. General cleanup and waste removal requirements are included in Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities".

E. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.

1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
2. Burying of debris, rubbish or other waste material on the premises will not be permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property, or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.

C. Clean the Project site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste materials, litter and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petro-chemical spills, stains and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved, to a smooth even-textured surface.

D. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus material from the site.

E. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

F. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, and similar spaces.

G. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

H. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that can not be satisfactorily repaired or restored, or that show evidence of repair or restoration. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical name plates.

I. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings and other foreign substances.

J. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.

K. Removal of Temporary Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

L. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

M. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated construction have become the Owner's property, dispose of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: To aid the continued instruction of operating and maintenance personnel, and to provide a positive source of information regarding the products incorporated into the work, furnish and deliver the data described in this section and in pertinent other sections of these Specifications.

B. Related Work: Required contents of submittals also may be amplified in pertinent other sections of these Specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In preparing data required by this Section, use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the operation and maintenance of the described items, completely familiar with the requirements of this Section, and skilled in communicating the essential data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless otherwise directed in other sections or in writing by the Engineer, submit three copies of the final manual to the Engineer for approval prior to indoctrination of operation and maintenance personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION MANUALS

A. Where instruction manuals are required to be submitted under other Sections of these Specifications, prepare in accordance with the provisions of this Section.

B. Format:

1. Size: 8-1/2" x11"

2. Paper: White bond, at least 20 lb weight.
3. Text: Typed (Hand printed or written is not acceptable)
4. Drawings: 11" x 8" preferable; bind in with text; foldouts are acceptable; larger drawings are acceptable if folded to fit within the manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.
5. Fly Sheets: Separate each portion of the manual with neatly prepared Fly Sheets or tabbed index sheets briefly describing the contents of the ensuing portion. Fly Sheets or index tabs may be in color.
6. Binding: Use heavy-duty plastic covers with binding mechanism concealed inside the manual; 3-ring binders or GBC binding is acceptable. All binding is subject to the Engineer's approval.

C. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable plastic material approved by the Engineer, and clearly identified on the front cover with at least the following information:

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

FOR

MEDIA CENTER HVAC SYSTEM REPLACEMENT AT HERITAGE HIGH SCHOOL

(Name, addresses, and telephone numbers of Contractor and subcontractors)

(name and address of Engineer)

(Engineer's approval and date approved)

D. Contents:

1. Neatly prepared and typewritten detailed table of contents.
2. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved, including lubrication, disassembly, and re-assembly.
3. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.
4. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.
5. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
6. Manufacturer's bulletin, cuts, and descriptive data, where pertinent, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.
7. Such other data as required in pertinent Sections of these Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION MANUALS

A. Final Manuals: Complete the Manuals in strict accordance with the Specifications and the Engineer's review comments.

B. Submit one copy of the manual to Engineer for review.

C. Revisions: Following the indoctrination and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel, review all proposed revisions of the Manual with the Engineer.

D. Submit three copies of manual and a CD containing an electronic version of the Manual in PDF format to Engineer after completion of reviews.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017836 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers' standard warranties on products and special warranties.

B. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.

C. General closeout requirements are included in Section 017000, "Project Closeout".

D. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted are included in the individual Sections of Divisions 1 through 16.

E. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

F. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

E. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties directly to the Owner, with copies to the Engineer prior to the date of final payment.

B. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Engineer within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile three copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor’s subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, one for each set, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.

E. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 017836

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-l Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included:

1. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in the Contract Documents, as described in this Section.
2. Upon completion of the work, transfer the recorded changes to a set of Record Documents, as described in this Section. Cross reference all changes to addenda, change orders, etc.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Assign the responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff as approved by the Engineer.

B. Accuracy of Records:

1. Thoroughly coordinate changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of the Specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly.
2. Accuracy of records shall be such that future search for items shown in the Contract Documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved Project Record Documents.

C. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Engineer's approval of the current status of Project Record Documents is a prerequisite to the Engineer's approval of requests for progress payment and request for final payment under the Contract.

B. Prior to submitting each request for progress payment, secure the Engineer's approval of the current status of the Project Record Documents.

C. Prior to submitting request for final payment, submit the final Project Record Documents to the Engineer and secure his approval.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Maintain the job set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final Project Record Documents.

B. In the event of loss of the recorded data, use means necessary to again secure the data to the Engineer's approval.

1. Such means shall include, if necessary in the opinion of the Engineer, removal and replacement of concealed materials.
2. In such case, provide replacements to the standards originally required by the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF JOB SET

A. Identify each of the job set documents with the title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET."

B. Preservation of Documents:

1. Considering the Contract completion time, the probable number of occasions upon which the job set must be taken out for new entries and for examination, and the conditions under which these activities will be performed, devise a suitable method for protecting the job set suitable to the Engineer.
2. Do not use the job set for any purpose except entry of new data and for review by the Engineer, until start of transfer of data to the final Project Record Documents.
3. Maintain the job set at the site of work as that site is designated by the Engineer.

C. Making Entries on Drawings:

1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe the change by graphic line and note as required. Colors that are not reproducible using standard printing procedures shall not be used.
2. Date all entries.
3. Call attention to the entry by drawing a box or other shape in a manner that avoids confusion with the original shapes and elements on the drawing around the area or areas affected.
4. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for the overlapping changes.

D. Make entries in the pertinent other documents as approved by the Engineer.

E. Conversion of Schematic Layouts:

1. In some cases, on the drawings, arrangements of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts, and similar items, are shown schematically and are not intended to portray precise physical layout.

    a. Final physical arrangement is determined by the Contractor, subject to the Engineer's approval.
    b. However, design of future modifications of the facility may require accurate information as to the final physical layout of items which are shown only schematically on the drawings.

2. The Engineer may waive the requirements for conversion of schematic layouts where, in the Engineer's judgment, conversion served no useful purpose. However, do not rely upon waivers being issued except as specifically issued in writing by the Engineer.

1.7 FINAL PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The purpose of the final Project Record Documents is to provide factual information regarding all aspects of the work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

B. Review and Submittal:

1. Submit the completed set of Project Record Documents to the Engineer for approval.
2. Make required changes and promptly deliver the final Project Record Documents to the Engineer.

1.8 CHANGES SUBSEQUENT TO ACCEPTANCE

A. The Contractor has no responsibility for recording changes in the work subsequent to final completion, except for changes resulting from work performed under warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 018700 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

D. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

E. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:

1. Name of product and manufacturer
2. Model and serial number
3. Capacity
4. Speed
5. Ratings

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft.

B. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

C. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.

D. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.

E. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

F. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

G. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

H. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.

B. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.

C. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

D. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

E. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements: Where three or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.

F. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal" comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

G. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these

products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

H. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

I. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is specified for a specific application.

1. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

J. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.

K. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.

1. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.

L. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "...as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Engineer will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS:

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

B. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 018700

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of selective demolition work is indicated on drawings. Work generally consists of removing existing HVAC equipment and related system components as shown on the drawings, and preparing openings and existing surfaces to receive new HVAC equipment and related system components.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Occupancy: Owner will be occupying the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. The project is scheduled, so that students will not be in the school during working hours. However, teachers and administrative staff will be working in the building. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities, which will severely impact Owner's normal operations.

B. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.

C. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and the general public to and from occupied portions of building. Advise the Owner which portions of the building will be worked on the next day so that the Owner can coordinate their activities with the work in and around the building.

2. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations. Minimize traffic on the roof and protect paths to and from equipment and the roof surrounding work areas to protect the roof to remain.

3. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.

4. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to insure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.

5. Remove protections at completion of work.

D. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

E. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

F. Access to the work areas of this contract shall not include foot traffic across existing roof areas not in this Contract or completed portions of the roof.

G. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials and spaces below are cleared of personnel. At concealed spaces, such as interior of ducts and pipes, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

H. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.

J. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions to structure surfaces, equipment or to surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with Owner's Representative prior to starting work.

B. Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.

C. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

D. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 3 5/8" studs, 1/2" drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2" fire-retardant plywood on demolition side, and fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation.

E. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work, but do not remove more than can be protected that same day.

3.2 DEMOLITION

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

B. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Do not overload the roof structure when moving rooftop equipment and during demolition operations. If necessary, obtain structural engineering services to assure that the work can be accomplished without danger to structural components.

D. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Owner's Representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's Representative rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary of Work" and Section 015000 “Temporary Facilities.”

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical and refrigeration equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROOFING

A. At roof areas to be repaired or new roof top equipment installed remove the existing roofing system as indicated on the drawings. Removal shall include, but not be limited to roof insulation, wood blocking, flashings (unless otherwise noted) at edge flashings, roof top equipment and roof accessories and all other items incorporated therein. Contractor must repair, at his expense, any roof deck that he damages.

B. Remove only as much roofing as can be replaced with a completely new roof system and made watertight in a single day.

C. Clean all roof deck surfaces of loose material and other impediments that will be detrimental to application of the new materials.

D. Damaged deck shall be repaired before reroofing, in compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

3.5 MATERIALS TO BE REMOVED AND REINSTALLED

A. Carefully remove and store rooftop equipment for reinstallation where identified on the drawings unless indicated to be eliminated.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. All debris from roof demolition operations shall be removed from the roof immediately and deposited into trucks or dumpsters and hauled away from the site and properly recycled or disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

B. Dumpsters or trucks shall be removed from the premises when they are full.

C. Contractor shall periodically clean up the site, building and roof and be generally responsible for keeping the site, building and roof in a safe, neat and orderly condition.

D. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

1. Existing lighting throughout many areas to be removed contains fluorescent tube lamps. These tubes shall be assumed to contain mercury vapor. Other lighting fixtures to be removed may be equipped with lamps containing halogens or other harmful compounds. All existing lighting fixture lamps shall be removed, handled and disposed of in a lawful manner preventing breakage and release of vapors on school property.

E. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

F. Recycling: The Contractor shall segregate all waste prior to disposal, and is encouraged to recycle demolished materials to the greatest practical extent.

3.7 CLEANUP AND REPAIR

A. General: Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protection and leave interior areas vacuum-clean from any dust or debris that may have entered the building as a result of roofing operations, in time for school the next day.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction (and surfaces to remain) to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panel ceilings installed with exposed suspension systems.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 09 Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceiling" for metal stud framing at soffits adjacent to suspended acoustical ceilings.
2. Division 09 Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for gypsum board to be applied over metal stud-framed soffits.
3. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting Fixtures" for lighting fixtures in acoustical ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data for each type of product specified.

2. Samples for verification purposes of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing full range of variations expected.

   a. 6-inch-square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
   b. Set of 12-inch-long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.

3. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects (or Engineers) and Owners, and other information specified.

4. Product test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory that are based on its testing of current products for compliance of acoustical ceiling systems and components with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed acoustical ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for Project.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Ceiling Units: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling unit from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and operable partition system.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure: Do not install interior acoustical ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Panel (APC-1): Mineral Base Panels – 24" by 24" by 5/8-inch thickness, square-edged; water-felted, with white painted finish and perforated and fissured Pattern, ASTM E 84, Class A fire-resistance:

    a. "Minaboard Cortega 770," Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    b. "Performa Baroque BET-157," CertainTeed/St. Gobain.
    c. "Fissured 560," USG Interiors, Inc.

2. Scrubbable Panels (APC-2, for installation at Kitchen food preparation areas): Mineral fiber/ceramic composite, 24" by 24" by 1/2-inch or 5/8-inch thickness, with scrubbable, white plastic paint finish, ASTM E 84, Class A fire-resistance:

    a. "Ceramaguard 607," Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    b. "Performa Aquarock 1182," CertainTeed/St. Gobain.
    c. "Clean Room Clima-Plus Class 100, 56099," USG Interiors, Inc.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Single-Web Steel Suspension Systems:

    a. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
    b. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    c. National Rolling Mills, Inc.
    d. USG Interiors, Inc.

2. Edge Moldings:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
    c. National Rolling Mills, Inc.
    d. USG Interiors, Inc.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS, GENERAL

A. Standard for Acoustical Ceiling Units: Provide manufacturers' standard units of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by reference to types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400 (plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches 400 mm away from the test surface) per ASTM E 795.

B. Colors and Patterns: Provide products to match appearance characteristics indicated under each product type.

1. For acoustical ceiling units whose appearance characteristics are indicated by reference to ASTM E 1264 designations for pattern and not by limiting to the naming of one or more products or manufacturers, provide Engineer's selections from each named manufacturer's full range of standard products of type, color, pattern, and light reflectance indicated.

2.3 MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL PANELS - NODULAR, CAST, OR MOLDED APC (APC-1)

A. Type, Form, and Finish: Provide Type III, Form 1 units per ASTM E 1264 with painted finish that comply with pattern and other requirements indicated.

B. Fissured Pattern: Units fitting ASTM E 1264 pattern designation D, with other characteristics as follows:

1. Color/Light Reflectance Coefficient: White/LR 0.75.
2. Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC 0.65.
3. Ceiling Sound Transmission Class: CSTC 35.
4. Edge Detail: Square.
5. Size: As shown on the drawings.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer's standard 15/16-inch white metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

B. Finishes and Colors: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

1. Gage: Provide wire sized so that stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct-Hung), will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch diameter (12 gage).

D. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated.

1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
3. For acoustical tile adhered to substrate, provide edge moldings at ceiling perimeters and where indicated.

2.5 NON-FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED DIRECT-HUNG SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Wide-Face Single-Web Steel Suspension System: Main and cross-runners roll-formed from prepainted or electrolytic zinc-coated cold-rolled steel sheet, with pre-painted 15/16-inch-wide flanges; other characteristics as follows:

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-Duty System.
2. Finish: Painted, white.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gunable sealant complying with requirement specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which ceiling system attaches or abuts, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other sections that affect installation and anchorage of ceiling system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical ceiling systems to comply with installation standard referenced below, per manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C 636.
2. Standards for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C 636 and ASTM E 580.

B. Arrange acoustical units and orient directionally patterned units in a manner shown by reflected ceiling plans.

C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms; furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.

5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

7. Space hangers not more than 4'-0" o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown, and provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

D. Install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.

1. Sealant Bed: Apply continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant, concealed on back of vertical leg before installing moldings.

2. Screw-attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12'-0". Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.

1. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated and in areas where required by governing regulations or for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems at new surfaces and features installed under this Contract, as well as touch-up at all existing surfaces impacted by construction under this Contract, on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Gypsum board at walls and ceiling soffits.
3. Exposed steel structure (roof deck, joists, steel beams, etc.) where exposed to view.
4. Exposed ferrous metal and insulated ductwork.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Division 06 Sections for shop priming and finishing carpentry specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

C. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Bennette Paint Mfg. Co., Inc.
4. Duron, Inc.
5. ICI Paints.
6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.

B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.

2.7 ALKYD PAINTS

A. Interior Alkyd (Flat): MPI #49 (Gloss Level 1).

B. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.

2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Alkyd over Latex Sealer System: MPI INT 4.2N.

a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler (unless previously painted).
b. Sealer Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
c. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer (unless materials is supplied with a factory applied primer).
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.3C.

a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Alkyd over Latex Primer System: MPI INT 9.2C.

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 230100 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This Section forms a part of all Divisions 23 Sections.

1.2 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Latest effective publications of following Specifications, regulations, standards, codes, etc., as applicable, form a part of these Specifications the same as if written fully herein and shall be followed as minimum requirements.

Codes and ordinances of local governing agencies:

AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute
AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI	American National Standard Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
NAFM	National Association of Fan Manufacturers
NEC 2017	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-conditioning Contractors National Association
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
VFSR	Virginia Fire Safety Regulations
VUSBC	Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, 2018 Edition

1.3 DRAWINGS

A. General arrangements of indicated piping, ductwork and equipment are diagrammatic only, do not scale. Where rearrangement is necessary, submit drawings of proposed changes for approval. Due to scale of drawings, offsets, fittings and accessories may not be indicated. Work indicated, but having details omitted, shall be provided complete to perform function intended without extra cost. Investigate existing structural and finish conditions in building affecting plumbing, heating,

ventilating and air-conditioning work, etc., and arrange work accordingly. Furnish fittings, traps, offsets, vents, valves and accessories required. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and clearance requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate piping, ducts and equipment with electrical, structural and architectural plans and work in order to avoid omissions and to eliminate any interference. Report in writing discrepancies, if found, to the Engineer as soon as possible after discovery.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be first class and of best quality in accordance with approved contemporary construction practices. Defective equipment and materials, or material damaged in the course of installation and tests shall be replaced or repaired in an approved manner.

1.6 CUTTING

A. Cutting shall be carefully done. Repair damage to the building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting for installation, using skilled mechanics of trade involved.

1.7 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. See Specification Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for shop drawing submittal procedures. Within 30 days after award of the Contract and before any purchases are made, submit for approval a complete list of materials, fixtures and equipment proposed, together with names of manufacturers and catalog numbers for each Specification Section. Furnish other detailed information where directed. No consideration will be given to partial lists submitted from time to time. Approval of materials shall be based on manufacturer's published ratings. Materials, fixtures and equipment listed which are not in accordance with specified requirements shall be rejected. Contractor shall make resubmission of items not approved within 30 days from date of rejections. Submission shall be complete with description, ratings, dimensions and related items and any additional information required by the Engineer.

B. Materials and equipment shall be new, conforming to these Specifications.

C. Two or more units of same class of equipment shall be product of single manufacturer; however, component parts of system need not be product of same manufacturer.

D. Mechanical design has given full consideration to space requirements for equipment specified. Contractor is responsible for selecting equipment that will be accommodated by this space. Equipment not conforming to space allotted shall be rejected.

E. Mechanical design has given full consideration for electrical requirements for equipment. Contractor is responsible for selecting equipment that will be accommodated by the electrical design indicated. Equipment not conforming to the electrical design provided under Division 26 is the Contractor's responsibility. All electrical changes required to accommodate the equipment provided shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without change in Contract price or time of completion. This shall include but not be limited to wiring, conduit, circuit breakers, disconnect switches, starters and controllers.

F. Submit one copy of equipment installation manuals to the Engineer for his use.

1.8 EQUIPMENT DESIGN

A. Equipment and accessories not specifically described or identified by manufacturer's catalog numbers shall be designed in conformity with ASME, ANSI, IEEE, or other applicable technical standards, suitable for maximum working pressure and shall have neat and finished appearance.

1.9 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor for each Section under this Division shall maintain a competent foreman on the job at all times to supervise the work and coordinate with other trades for the installation of the system. Submit foreman's qualifications, including master's trade license, to the Engineer for approval.

1.10 NOTICES AND FEES

A. Give all required notices, obtain all necessary permits (including a separate permit for the installation of refrigerant lines if required by the local "Authority Having Jurisdiction") and pay all required fees.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Specification Section 017839 "Project Record Documents".

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Specification Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.13 OWNER'S TRAINING

A. Upon completion of work and at a time designated by the Engineer/Owner, the services of competent persons shall be provided as required to instruct Owner's representative in operation and maintenance of systems. Training sessions shall be a combination of on-site and in-

classroom training and shall be a minimum of one 4-hour sessions. All training shall be video recorded by the Contractor and provided in electronic format.

1.14 WARRANTY-GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall furnish written warranty, countersigned and guaranteed by the General Contractor, stating that work executed under this Section of the Specifications shall be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Contractor shall service the systems for 12 months from date of Substantial Completion. Such service shall include all emergency services and adjustments, except cleaning/changing of filters. Adjustments and repairs to equipment shall be made by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM). Third party service agencies are not acceptable for making repairs or adjustments to equipment during the warranty period.

C. The equipment manufacturer and Contractor shall provide a one-year material, labor and refrigerant warranty on all compressors. In addition, the manufacturer shall provide a material only warranty on all compressors for a period of 5 years total, beginning at the date of Substantial Completion.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning of hydronic system strainers during the warranty period and provide a report from a water treatment specialist certifying the hydronic systems have been drained, flushed, filled, vented and chemically treated as required by these specifications and that the system is clean and free of contamination and any other foreign matter and ready for use by the Owner.

1.15 WELDER'S CERTIFICATIONS

A. Submit welder's certifications to the Engineer/Architect for approval.

1.16 TEMPORARY HVAC REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for all temporary cooling, heating and dehumidification equipment to maintain the space temperature and humidity below the maximum limits on (78°F DB and 60% RH). Provide equipment with capacity as shown on the project drawings.

B. Temporary Cooling/Heating/Dehumidification equipment shall be provided for each of the following spaces:

1. Library Media Center Rooms A-211, A-212

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SLEEVES, PIPE HANGERS, PIPE SUPPORTS, AND DUCT SUPPORTS

A. Provide pipe sleeves, hangers, supports, and duct supports. Contractor shall be responsible for proper and permanent location. Pipe and duct shall not be permitted to pass through beam unless indicated and/or approved. All piping passing through masonry walls shall be sleeved and insulation shall run continuously through sleeve.

B. Install pipe sleeves and properly secure in place with grout where pipes pass through masonry and at all fire-rated assemblies. Pipe sleeves shall be sufficient diameter to provide approximately 1/4" clearance around insulation or pipe. Fill void between insulation or pipe and sleeve with mineral wool to prevent sound transmission. Pipe sleeves in footings or foundation walls shall be cast iron, 4" larger in diameter than pipe installed. Pipe sleeves in walls, floors (including first floor slab on grade), partitions, and slab on grade shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe. Extend sleeves above floor at least 1", pack space around pipe with fireproof material and make watertight. Pipe penetration through below grade walls shall be sealed with modular seals selected for the type of pipe and wall penetration, “LINK SEAL” or approved equal. Where pipes pass through waterproofing membranes, provide flashing sleeves with integral flashing flanges or clamping device of 16-ounce soft-sheet copper; extend at least 8" from sleeve. Thoroughly mop flashing flanges and shields into membrane.

C. Hang horizontal overhead runs of pipe with adjustable clevis-type hangers spaced not over 10 feet apart. Provide hangers other than aforementioned, if pipe size or other features make spacing at shorter intervals necessary. Pipe hangers shall be provided within 4 feet of all changes in direction of pipe. Pipe hangers shall not be installed on pipe fittings where fitting could bear the weight of connected pipe but instead shall be installed on pipe at intervals previously specified. Chain, strap, perforated bar, or wire hanger will not be permitted. Hangers shall have short turnbuckles or approved means of adjustment. Use spring-type hangers where required. Use trapeze hangers on pipes running parallel and close together. Inserts shall be cast iron or cast steel, of type to receive machine bolt in one horizontal direction and shall be installed before concrete is poured. Hangers for copper tubing shall be copper plated where in contact with tubing. Hangers, including rods and clamps shall be zinc plated in all interior spaces, except as otherwise specified.

D. Hang all horizontal overhead runs of pre-insulated refrigerant pipe with a pipe shield as manufactured by EATON B-LINE, series SNAP’N SHIELD or approved equal. Hang all horizontal overhead runs of field insulated refrigerant piping with a clamp assembly attached to strut as manufactured by EATON B-LINE, series B-LINE ARMAFIX CLAMPS or approved equal. Refrigerant pipe insulation shall be continuous through the clamp assembly. All refrigerant pipe supports shall be spaced not over 6 feet apart.

E. Refrigeration piping and condensate piping on roof shall be supported by support blocks manufactured by ROOF TOP BLOX model RTB-01, or approved equal. The support blocks must be designed to eliminate roof penetrations, flashings or damage to roofing membrane. Support body shall be made of recycled UV-resistant Polypropylene Copolymer. Base platform material shall be 1” thick, 25psi, type 4 closed cell structural foam to distribute and evenly

cushion loads. Support top surface shall have molded in pipe organizing saddles and strut mounting cradle. The top surface shall also have screw guide indents and engineered internal screw thread gripping feature. Block must accept up to 1/2" threaded rod using side entry nut slots to allow fast top side assembly and piping height adjustments or attachment of galvanized slotted steel strut channel. Supports for roof mounted gas piping shall be provided with a galvanized pepe roller and collar assembly, "ROL-05" for pipe sizes up to 3", "ROL-06" for pipe sized 4" through 6". For roof mounted piping provide approved pipe supports every four feet for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and every six feet for Copper. Provide polycarbonate securing brackets model SCB07. Brackets shall secure support directly to the roof membrane with M-1 structural adhesive.

F. Supports for piping, ductwork and equipment shall be attached to a structural member, not bridging. Piping, ductwork and equipment shall not be attached to structural joist bridging or metal roof or floor decking. Provide additional steel supports spanning between joists or beams for hanger attachments. Additional steel supports shall be approved by the Structural Engineer.

G. In areas supported by steel beams, secure hanger rods directly to beams.

H. Support vertical lines from lowest story with base fittings set on concrete or brick pier or by hangers and supports where directed.

I. Provide galvanized steel shields or protection saddles to protect insulation at area of contact with hangers and supports. Where shields are used on pipes 1-1/2" and larger, provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Refer to Specification Section 230700 "Mechanical Insulation", for details.

J. Support and fasten fixtures and equipment in an approved manner.

K. Ductwork shall be supported in accordance with SMACNA, HVAC Duct Construction Standards, unless otherwise noted or indicated. Ductwork shall be supported using threaded rod or solid metal strap as required by SMACNA. No other materials, such as perforated metal strap, or cloth strap, are acceptable. Wire may be used to hang round duct smaller than 10"; however, solid metal strap shall be used to wrap around duct. Wire shall not be used for rectangular duct or round duct larger than 10".

2.3 DUCT AND PIPE PENETRATIONS THROUGH FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Fit exposed pipes passing through floors, finished walls, or finished ceilings with escutcheon of chromium-plated cast-brass plates on chromium-plated pipe, nickel-plated steel plates on ferrous pipe, or copper tubing. Plates shall be large enough to completely close hole around pipes and conceal pipe sleeves and shall be round, with least dimension at least 1/2" larger than diameter of pipe and insulation. Secure plates in an approved manner.

B. Fit ductwork passing through floors, walls, or ceilings with 22-gauge galvanized sheet-metal sleeves. Sleeves shall be large enough to completely close hole around duct and shall be at least 1/2" larger than outside dimensions of duct and insulation. Provide flanges on both sides of

penetrations to cover the wall edge. For uncovered ducts, sleeves shall be of same material as duct. Secure sleeves and flanges in an approved manner.

C. Fit ductwork passing through roof membrane with a 12" insulated 18-gauge galvanized roof curb. Provided flashing, counter flashing at duct and roof penetrations.

D. Ducts passing through fire walls, smoke partitions, fire partitions, or floors shall be sealed with a UL rated system appropriate for the specified fire rating.

E. Pipes passing through firewalls, smoke partitions, fire partitions, or floors shall be sealed with a UL-rated system appropriate for the specified rating.

2.4 UNIONS

A. Unions shall be installed on each side of all control valves and similar items and one side of all pieces of equipment, such as vav boxes so that such equipment shall be readily disconnected and removed if necessary.

2.5 DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Dielectric connections shall be provided at all connections between ferrous and nonferrous piping or metals, except drain piping connections at drain pans for cooling coils and valves having cast-bronze adapters.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK FOR EQUIPMENT UNDER MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. All non-integrated motor controllers and starters serving equipment installed under Division 23 Sections shall be furnished under those Sections and shall be turned over to Electrical Contractor, for installation by Electrical Contractor. Controllers shall be equipped with all auxiliary contacts, poles, or devices necessary to permit interlocking and control required.

B. Fractional horsepower motors 1/2 HP and below shall be single-phase, 60 cycles. Motors shall conform to latest NEMA requirements.

C. All electrical power wiring required for equipment installed under Division 23 Sections shall be provided under Division 26 Sections with all necessary approved wiring diagrams and guidance provided under Division 23 Sections, with the exception of power wiring to Automatic Temperature Control panels which shall be provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor.

D. Raceways shall be 1/2" minimum. All wiring in rooms with exposed structure or in inaccessible ceiling and walls shall be installed in conduit. Label the front face of the cover on each junction box with indelible black marker indicating the number of each circuit contained in or running through the box. In areas where exposed construction is the final finished condition and conduit and junction boxes are called out to be painted, label the inside face of the covers.

E. All control and power wiring required for temperature control system and all interlocking and accessory control wiring required for equipment installed under Division 23 Sections shall be installed by the Plumbing, Mechanical and Temperature Control Contractors.

F. All controls shall be NEMA rated and NEMA I enclosed where mounted inside building. Starters and controls mounted outside or where specifically called for shall be NEMA 3R.

G. Auxiliary 120-Volt contacts shall be provided to give control and interlocking as required or as indicated.

H. Where control voltages are different from motor voltages, a control-voltage transformer shall be provided as a part of the starter.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the Division 26 Contractor for providing properly sized circuit breakers to serve equipment and motors furnished which differ from that specified or indicated. This shall be further understood to include branch circuit wiring, conduit, disconnect switches, etc., in accordance with the appropriate codes and specifications. The cost of providing this increased electrical service and related work shall be included under the applicable section under which the equipment and motors are being furnished, at no additional cost to Owner.

J. The Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor shall be responsible for providing circuit breakers and power wiring from electrical panels installed under Division 26 to Automatic Temperature Controls panels. All electrical work shall be in accordance with appropriate codes and Division 26 specifications.

K. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the installation and mounting of all duct smoke detectors in new and existing ductwork. The duct smoke detector shall be furnished and provided with all fire alarm wiring under Division 28. Any and all Temperature Control wiring shall be provided under Division 23. Refer to the mechanical drawings for locations in new ductwork. Refer to the electrical drawings for locations of existing detectors to be replaced. Coordinate the installation of the detectors with the Electrical and Automatic Temperature Control Contractors.

2.7 WALL, PARTITIONS AND CEILING ACCESS DOORS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and the General Contractor shall install prime coated steel access doors with lock where required, style necessary for surface in which placed, sizes as indicated or required for access to equipment, valves, dampers, filters, duct smoke detectors and all other devices requiring access ACUDOR PRODUCTS, INC. model UF-5000 SCPS–prime coated or approved equal.

B. Access doors shall have same fire rating as ceiling, floors, walls and partitions in which installed.

2.8 AIR BALANCING DEVICES

A. Furnish any additional material or equipment, such as sheaves, belts, motors and balancing devices, required to complete and/or adjust and balance the systems as recommended by the TAB Agency at no additional cost to the Owner. Failure to provide additional means of adjusting and balancing will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for properly adjusting and balancing the various systems as intended.

2.9 DUCT SEALANT

A. Where duct is indicated to be sealed, utilize a fire resistive, water based, indoor/outdoor, U.V. resistant, non-fibrated duct sealant, DUCTMATE EverSeal, FOSTER DUCT-FAS 32-19 or approved equal.

B. Sealant shall have a volatile organic compound (VOC) rating of 24 g/L, less water.

C. Sealant shall meet all SMACNA pressure classes up to 10" w.g. and SMACNA seal classes A, B and C.

D. Apply sealant with brush working sealant into all joints. For spiral duct, apply sealant to male end of coupling prior to fitting straight run of duct to coupling. Follow manufacturer's instructions for all application requirements.

E. The use of duct sealing tape of any kind is unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Pipe systems shall be complete. Pipe shall be of size indicated or, where not indicated, shall be of size required to produce capacities of the equipment specified.

B. Install runs of piping as indicated. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the building by the Contractor and work into place without springing or forcing. Do not cut or move any structural portions of the building without approval. Run piping above ground, parallel with lines of buildings, unless otherwise shown or specified.

C. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction, using offsets, swing joints, expansion joints, anchors and related items as may be necessary. Make connections to coils and other equipment in such manner as to eliminate undue strains in piping and equipment and to prevent noise transmission. Provide necessary fittings and bends to avoid springing of pipes during assembly. Weld expansion loops using long-radius ells. Make changes in pipe sizes with reducing fittings.

D. Thoroughly clean and flush piping in presence of the Engineer/Owner, as installed and before automatic vents are installed.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, connections to equipment shall be as shown by manufacturer's data. Make piping connections to equipment with unions arranged so that equipment can be dismantled without disturbing the piping installation. Unions shall be accessible after building is complete. Provide valves to isolate equipment for service or removal.

F. Run horizontal water piping with pitch of at least 1" in 40'-0" and arrange to drain to minimum number of low points. Equip low points with drain valves and hose nipples not smaller than 3/4". Eccentric reducing fittings or eccentric reducing couplings must be installed where indicated or as required to bring bottoms of mains in line and prevent pockets. Pitch closed loop water piping to vent at high points. Provide a manual air vent ball valve at all high points in the piping system.

G. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Cover equipment tightly and protect against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Carefully free interior of pipe of superfluous material as work progresses. Upon completion of work, thoroughly clean fixtures, materials and equipment and deliver in approved unblemished condition.

H. Make copper tubing sweat joints with noncorrosive flux and lead-free solder recommended for service encountered or as indicated.

I. All copper pipe joints shall be made with fittings. Formed bell & spigot couplings and mechanical "T" formed joints are not acceptable.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Erect equipment in neat and workmanlike manner. Align, level and adjust for satisfactory operation. Install so that connecting of piping and accessories can be made readily and so that parts are easily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviation from indicated arrangements may be made as approved by Engineer/Owner.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Design and construct supporting structures of strength to safely withstand stresses to which they may be subjected and to distribute properly the load and impact over building areas. Conform to applicable technical societies' standards, also to codes and regulations of agencies having jurisdiction. Obtain approval before fabrication.

B. Fasten wall-mounted or ceiling-hung equipment to building structures or inserts as approved.

C. Provide adequate supports for roof-mounted mechanical equipment. Supports shall keep equipment clear of roof and transmit weight to roof structure as approved by Engineer/Owner.

D. The Contractor shall submit for review physical data for each unit supported from the building structure, either suspended from or attached to the building structure. The physical data shall include the equipment operating weight, corner weights, and center of gravity.

3.4 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Mechanical and electrical equipment shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by the Engineer/Owner.

B. If such objectionable noise or vibration should be produced and transmitted to occupied portions of building by apparatus, piping, ducts, or other parts of mechanical and electrical work, make necessary changes and additions as approved, without extra cost to the Owner.

C. Isolators shall prevent, as far as practicable, the transmission of vibration, noise, or hum to any part of building.

D. Isolators shall suit vibration frequency to be absorbed. Provide isolator units of area and distribution to obtain proper resiliency under load and impact.

3.5 FLASHING

A. Provide cap flashing for pipe portal system and the like.

3.6 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Responsibility for care and protection of mechanical equipment rests with Contractor until Substantial Completion of the work.

B. After delivery, before and after installation, protect equipment and materials against theft, injury, the environment, or damages from all causes.

C. Protect plumbing fixtures and other equipment with enamel or glaze surfaces from damage by covering and/or coating as approved.

D. Protect equipment outlets and pipe openings with temporary plugs or caps.

E. During construction, seal off all openings into interior of equipment and ductwork with sheet metal or taped polyethylene sheathing to prevent infiltration of dust.

F. Temporary MERV 8 filters shall be provided a minimum of every 14 days for all fans that are operated during construction and new MERV 8 filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building just prior to testing and balancing. Following the testing and balancing, MERV 8 filters shall be provided a minimum of every 14 days for all fans that are operated during construction. Just prior to Final Completion, all filters shall be replaced with the final MERV 8 filters. Ducts shall be inspected for dust and dirt. Contractor shall provide a signed statement to indicate that new filters for each piece of equipment were installed just before Final Completion. Construction filters shall be removed and not be used as the final set of filters. The contractor shall keep a filter replacement log that includes equipment identifications and dates of filter installation. Log shall be provided to the Engineer and Owner for review on a

monthly cycle. Should the Contractor fail to comply with the filter changes as specified, the Owner may, at his discretion, hire through a separate contract the specified filter changes and withhold the cost for this work from the construction contract amount as a back charge to the Contractor.

G. Provide a spare filter (or sets of filters for equipment that require multiples) for each piece of equipment. Turn filters over to Owner with proper transmittal prior to Final Completion.

H. Equipment not designed for exterior installation (i.e., VAVs, Ductwork, Diffusers, etc.) shall not be delivered to the job site until a location protected from the environment is provided. Location must be approved by the Architect and Engineer prior to delivery.

I. Equipment suitable for exterior installation (i.e., Outdoor Unit, etc.) shall not be delivered to the job site until it is ready to be installed in its permanent location.

3.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR MANUFACTURER'S AUTHORIZED FIELD START-UP

A. The equipment manufacturer shall furnish a factory-trained and certified service technician without additional charge to start the HVAC equipment. This individual's certifications shall be submitted as a shop drawing along with the equipment and shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer. Unit manufacturers shall maintain service capabilities no more than 100 miles from the job site.

B. The HVAC equipment to be started by the manufacturer's certified technician shall include:

1. RTU-A2
2. RTU-A3

C. The manufacturer shall furnish complete submittal wiring diagrams of the HVAC equipment as applicable for field maintenance and service.

D. Start-up sheets on all equipment shall be submitted and reviewed by the engineer. An approved copy shall be included in the final TAB report. If required, this same representative shall be made available to review the startup sheets onsite with the Engineer and Owner.

3.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Provide the TAB Agency a full set of Contract Documents (drawings and technical specifications), all manufacturers' approved submittal data and copies of revised data as soon as possible.

B. Ensure that a current TAB Engineer's certification certificate is kept on file.

C. Ensure all systems have been installed and are in 100% working order before the TAB Engineer is called to the job site, including but not limited to ductwork, piping, terminals, electrical and ATC. The Contractor shall verify that each item of the Pre-TAB Checklist (see Appendix A) has been completed and shall deliver a signed copy of the Pre-TAB Checklist to the Owner's Representative and the TAB Agency attesting that the project is complete and ready for TAB work to begin.

D. Ensure that all ductwork requiring SMACNA – ADLTM duct leakage testing has been tested in the presence of the TAB Engineer and Owner's Representative and has met the referenced requirements.

E. Provide adequate access to all points of measurement and adjustment and ensure that all dampers operate freely.

F. Provide a factory representative for all major pieces of equipment as requested by the TAB Agency to assist in operation and performance verification of equipment.

G. Cooperate with the TAB Agency to help operate and adjust the control systems directly related to TAB work and provide any specialties required to make such adjustments.

H. Carefully review the drawings and Specifications for the various systems noting all facilities incorporated in the design for purposes of adjusting and balancing. Should it be deemed necessary to provide additional dampers, baffles, valves, or other devices which would aid in the required adjusting and balancing, same shall be provided by the installing contractor.

3.9 CLEANING, PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Remove from site excess material, equipment protection, etc. Thoroughly clean piping, hangers, equipment, fixtures and trimmings and leave every part in perfect condition ready for use, painting, or insulation as required.

B. Paint exterior surfaces of equipment supports and other ferrous metal work, except that which is galvanized, with one coat of RUSTOLEUM damp-proof red primer, or approved equal.

C. Water piping service and flow direction shall be indicated with outdoor grade 3.2 mil thick high gloss adhesive backed vinyl labels which identify the service by name (not initials) and the flow direction by arrows. Provide labels similar to Brimar, EZ Pipe Markers with arrow banding tape wrapping the pipe 360°. Labels shall be used wherever piping is exposed, except in finished spaces, at all unit connections and at 25-foot intervals for concealed piping located above accessible ceilings. Label and arrow heights shall be proportional to pipe sizes as follows:

Insulated and Un-Insulated Pipe Size	Label Heights
Up to 1"	1"
1-1/4" to 2"	2"

D. All nonpotable water outlets, such as hose bibbs at low point drains, shall be identified with 1-1/2" diameter, permanently stamped, brass tags with the words, “Nonpotable - Not Safe for Drinking”.

E. Refrigerant piping service shall be indicated with outdoor grade 3.2 mil thick high gloss adhesive backed vinyl labels which identify the service by name (not initials). Provide labels similar to Brimar, EZ Pipe Markers. Labels shall be used wherever piping is exposed, at all unit connections and at 25-foot intervals for concealed piping located above accessible ceilings. Label and arrow heights shall be 1".

F. All valves in equipment room(s) shall be identified with 1-1/2" diameter, permanently stamped, brass tags. Secure tags to valve item or wheel with brass jack chain or copper meter seals. Provide framed and mounted, under clear plastic, valve chart (8-1/2 x 11 min.), identifying valve number by system served and function.

G. Provide seals, signs and tags on fire protection equipment at designated locations per NFPA.

H. Provide color-coded identification dots affixed to the ceiling grid for equipment, access doors, terminal equipment controllers, smoke detectors, filters and valves concealed above ceilings. Provide a color-coded chart identifying type of equipment or valve. Chart shall be framed and mounted, under clear plastic and located as directed by Owner.

3.10 EQUIPMENT MARKING

A. Label all mechanical equipment, including starters, control panels, boilers, chillers, fans, VAV boxes, pumps, air-handling units, and thermostats.

B. Labels shall be machine engraved, laminated, 1/8” thick, Bakelite, nameplate type. Labels shall be black faces with white letters.

C. Labels shall have 1/4" high letters.

D. Labels shall be rigidly attached using rivets or screws. Adhesive backing is not acceptable.

E. Thermostat labels shall be a self-adhesive type. Labels shall identify the equipment served by the thermostat.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY

A. Provide a complete equipment inventory for all Mechanical, equipment included in the project scope of work. Refer to Appendix B of this section for the required template. A separate form shall be provided for each new piece of equipment provided.

B. Prior to substantial completion, submit the equipment inventory forms for review. Once approved, include the forms in the operation and maintenance manual.

APPENDIX A

PRE-TAB CHECKLIST

A. GENERAL

1. All components of the HVAC system have been installed, including controls and control wiring.
2. Power wiring has been installed and energized to all motorized equipment. Also, all line voltage control wiring required has been installed.
3. All equipment has been started and run tested through all specified sequences of operation by factory-authorized representatives and all safety controls have been verified to be operational.
4. All required testing of piping and duct systems has been completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
5. Duct leakage testing, where required, shall be witnessed by the Owner's Representative and/or the TAB Agency.

B. HVAC WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

1. Piping systems have been flushed thoroughly, strainers have been removed, cleaned and replaced as required. There is no evidence of plugged piping, coils, heat transfer equipment, valves, or flow measuring devices.
2. All air has been vented from the hydronic piping systems, equipment and coils.
3. Pressure reducing/regulator valves in make-up water piping have been set for the required fill pressure of each hydronic system.
4. All control valves are installed and functioning properly according to the specified sequences of operation.
5. All required flow measuring devices and balancing valves have been installed. All taps and adjustment dials are accessible and adequate clearances have been provided for connection of instrument hoses and adjustment taps, dials and scales are free of paint, insulation mastic and other foreign matter.
6. System contains correct amount of water treatment chemicals.

C. AIR DISTRIBUTION AND VENTILATION SYSTEMS

1. All air system filters have been replaced with new filters. The air moving equipment, ductwork and air terminals are installed and connected. All air systems are unobstructed and free of debris.
2. All manual volume control dampers required are installed and properly connected to adjustment handles. All damper handles are accessible and not covered by insulation or draw bands. All automatic dampers required have been installed with linkages connected and adjusted to provide the specified sequence of operation.
3. Access doors have been installed where required to allow inspection and servicing of duct-mounted dampers, equipment and components.
4. All ductwork and connections of duct to air terminals have been checked and no visible or audible leakage exists.

5. Fans are rotating in correct direction. Fans have been lubricated. Drive pulleys are aligned and belt tension is correct. Setscrews are tight securing keys into key-ways. Fan wheels turn freely and are balanced. Belt guards are in place.
6. Vibration isolators and flexible connectors have been installed where required. With fans in operation, there is no excessive vibration of fan assemblies or ductwork.

I, _____ an authorized representative of
(Signature and Title)

_____
(Company)

attest that all items contained in the above Pre-Tab Checklist have been completed

and verified as of this date:_____.

APPENDIX B

Equipment Inventory Template

Project Name: **(Add Project Name)**

Project Address: **(Add Project Address)**

Description of Item: _____
(i.e., Air Handling Unit, Ductless Split System, etc.)

Classification:
- ☐ HVAC
- ☐ Plumbing
- ☐ Fire Protection

Building: _____

Equipment Location (Room Number): _____

Date Purchased: _____

Date Placed in Service: _____

Original Cost: _____

Life Expectancy (years): _____

Estimated Replacement Date: _____

Estimated Replacement Cost: _____

Manufacturer: _____

Model/Serial #: _____

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230500 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 230100 “Mechanical General Provisions” apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Specification Sections 230900 “Automatic Temperature Controls” and 230950 “Sequence of Operation” for additional requirements and coordination between equipment and controls.

1.2 WARRANTY-GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall furnish written warranty, countersigned and guaranteed by the General Contractor, stating that work executed under this Section of the Specifications shall be free from defects of material and workmanship for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion of the building. Refer to Section 230100 for additional warranty period responsibilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to fabrication of any ductwork, Mechanical Contractor shall prepare and submit for review and approval 1/4" scale ductwork shop drawings. Drawings shall indicate all equipment locations and double line ductwork layout. Drawings shall be coordinated with existing conditions and Architectural, Structural, Sprinkler and Electrical Drawings.

B. Submit manufacturer’s performance data and unit details on all products specified below or indicated on drawings.

1.4 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. All equipment and material not specifically designed for exterior installation shall not be delivered to the job site until an indoor, dry location is available for storage. All equipment and material shall be covered and protected from dirt, debris, moisture, paint, coatings and damage of any kind. Store off the floor, in a location approved by the Owner, to prevent contact with water.

B. All air-conveying equipment and material, including but not limited to rooftop units, split systems, diffusers and ductwork shall be kept clean as described above and all airside surfaces shall be wiped clean (metal surfaces) prior to installation. Where equipment surfaces are subject

to additional accumulation of dirt and debris, interior cleaning shall be done after the completion of ductwork installation at all unit openings.

1. Exterior surfaces of all equipment shall be cleaned at completion of construction in a manner that condition, and appearance of equipment is the same as it left the factory.
2. No equipment shall be run without approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide temporary filters for all intakes and return connections to air-conveying equipment at his own expense during the construction process in accordance with Specification Section 230100. Filters shall be changed every 14 days regardless of condition. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for cleanliness of all equipment operated during the construction period and any ductwork used to convey air during construction prior to meeting Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall clean all equipment to like-new condition as it appeared when it left the factory prior to substantial completion. All damages shall be repaired/replaced at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAT GENERATION (NOT USED)

2.2 REFRIGERATION (NOT USED)

2.3 AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT

A. Ductless Split-System Air-Conditioning Unit: IU-5/OU-5

1. The air conditioning system shall be a MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC, or approved equal, split system with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology. The system shall consist of a wall-mounted indoor section with wired, wall-mounted controller and a horizontal discharge, single phase outdoor unit.

2. Quality Assurance:

   a. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.
   b. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
   c. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning Refrigeration Institute's (ARI) Standard 210 and bear the ARI Certification label.
   d. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
   e. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.
   f. The outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with R-410a refrigerant for 70 feet of

refrigerant tubing.

g. System efficiency shall meet or exceed 13.0 SEER.

3. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

   a. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. The wired controller shall be shipped inside the carton with the indoor unit and able to withstand 105°F storage temperatures and 95% relative humidity without adverse effect.

4. Warranty:

   a. Refer to Specification Section 230100 for warranty information.

5. Indoor Unit

   a. The indoor unit cabinet shall be wall mounted by means of a factory supplied mounting plate. The cabinet shall be formed from high strength molded plastic with front panel access for filter. Cabinet color shall be white – Munsell 0.70 8.59/097.
   b. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring and internal piping, control circuit board and fan motor.
   c. The unit in conjunction with the wired, wall-mounted controller shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be purged with dry nitrogen before shipment from the factory.
   d. Fan: The evaporator fan shall be high performance, double inlet, forward curve, direct drive sirocco fan with a single motor. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings. The indoor fan shall consist of four (4) speeds: Low, M1, M2, and Hi.

   e. Vanes:

      1) The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow with switches that can be set to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.
      2) The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.
      3) The vanes shall have an auto-wave selectable option in the heating mode that shall randomly cycle the vanes up and down to evenly heat the space.
      4) If specified, the grill shall have an optional i-see® sensor that will measure room temperature variations and adjust the airflow accordingly to evenly condition the space.

6. Filter: The return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, long life, washable filter.

7. Coil:

   a. The indoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with pre-coated aluminum strake fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
   b. The heat exchanger shall have a modified fin shape that reduces air resistance for a smoother, quieter airflow. All tube joints shall be brazed with PhosCopper or silver alloy.
   c. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
   d. A condensate pan with drain connections shall be provided under the coil. The unit shall also include a built-in, automatic condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 33 inches (84cm) above the condensate pan. The lift mechanism shall be equipped with a positive acting liquid level sensor to shut down the indoor unit if liquid level in the drain pan reaches maximum level.

8. Control:

   a. The control system shall consist of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. Field wiring shall run directly from the indoor unit to the wall-mounted controller with no splices.
   b. Where separate power is supplied to the indoor and outdoor units, a two (2) 20 AWG wire shall be run between the units to provide forbi-directional control communication.
   c. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller pane.
   d. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit.
   e. The indoor unit shall be connected to a wall-mounted wired controller to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The wired controller shall have a large multi-language DOT liquid crystal display (LCD) presenting contents in eight (8) different languages, including English, French, Chinese, German, Japanese, Spanish, Russian, and Italian.
   f. There shall be a built-in weekly timer with up to eight pattern settings per day. The controller shall consist of: On/Off button, Increase/Decrease Set Temperature buttons, a Heat/Auto/Cool/Dry/Fan mode selector, a Timer Menu button, a Timer On/Off button, Set Time buttons, a Fan Speed selector, a Vane Position selector, a Louver Swing button, a Ventilation button, a Test Run button, and a Check Mode button. The controller shall have a built-in temperature sensor. Temperature shall be displayed in either Fahrenheit (°F) or Celsius (°C). Temperature changes shall be by increments of 1°F (1°C) with a range of 67°F to 87°F (19°C to 30°C).

g. The wired controller shall display operating conditions, such as set temperature, room temperature, pipe temperatures (i.e., liquid, discharge, indoor and outdoor), compressor operating conditions (including running current, frequency, input voltage, On/Off status and operating time), LEV opening pulses, sub cooling and discharge super heat.

h. Normal operation of the wired controller shall provide individual system control in which one wired controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room. The controller shall have the capability of controlling up to a maximum of 16 systems at a maximum developed control cable distance of 1,500 feet.

i. The control voltage from the wired controller to the indoor unit shall be 12 volts, DC. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Up to two wired controllers shall be able to be used to control one unit.

j. Control system shall control the continued operation of the air sweep louvers, as well as provide ON/OFF and mode switching. The controller shall have the capability to provide sequential starting with up to 50-seconds delay.

9. Outdoor Unit (OU-5)

a. The outdoor unit shall be compatible with PLA and PKA type indoor units. The connected indoor unit must be of the same capacity as the outdoor unit.

b. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with a control board that interfaces with the indoor unit to perform all necessary operation functions.

c. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at 0°F ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls.

d. The outdoor unit shall be able to operate with a maximum height difference of 100 feet between indoor and outdoor units.

e. Units shall have a maximum refrigerant tubing length of 100 feet.

f. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit must be test run at the factory.

g. Cabinet: The casing shall be constructed from galvanized steel plate, coated with a finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. The fan grille shall be of ABS plastic.

h. Fan: Unit shall be furnished with an AC fan motor. The fan motor shall be of aerodynamic design for quiet operation, and the fan motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow. The fan shall be mounted in front of the coil, pulling air across it from the rear and dispelling it through the front. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

i. Coil: The L-shaped condenser coil shall be of copper tubing with flat aluminum fins to reduce debris buildup. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled by means of linear expansion valve (LEV) metering orifice. The LEV shall be control by a microprocessor-controlled step motor.

j. Compressor: The compressor shall be a DC rotary compressor with Variable Compressor Speed Inverter Technology. The compressor shall be driven by inverter circuit to control compressor speed. The compressor speed shall dynamically vary to match the room load for significantly increasing the efficiency of the system which results in vast energy savings. To prevent liquid

from accumulating in the compressor during the off cycle, a minimal amount of current shall be intermittently applied to the compressor motor to maintain enough heat. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and high-pressure safety switch. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

10. Electrical: The outdoor unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the indoor unit. The control signal between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. The unit shall have Pulse Amplitude Modulation circuit to utilize 98% of input power supply.

2.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.6 HVAC PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

A. Piping:

1. Hot water heating piping 2" and under shall be Type L copper conforming to ASTM B42, assembled with wrought-copper soldering fittings using 95-5 solder or with press on connector fittings as described below. Piping 2-1/2" and over shall be Schedule 40 black steel fabricated by welding using Schedule 40 steel welding fittings conforming to ASTM A53.

2. Grooved pipe replacement couplings shall be manufactured by Victaulic. Couplings shall consist of three basic components; housings, gaskets, nuts and bolts.

   a. Coupling housing:

      1) Hot water heating grooved piping replacement couplings shall be cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536

   b. Gaskets:

      1) Material: Elastomers shall have properties as designated by ASTM D2000.
      2) Water Service: Gasket supplied shall be EPDM Grade “E”, with green color code identification, conforming to ASTM D2000 designation 2CA615A15B44F17Z for water services up to 230°F.

   c. Nuts and Bolts:

      1) Material: Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated carbon steel conforming to ASTM A183, minimum tensile 110,000 psi.

   d. Coupling Warranty: Manufacturer shall inspect final installation of replacement couplings and provide a 25 year leak free warranty.

3. Condensate drain piping within building shall be Type L copper tubing assembled with wrought-copper soldering fittings using 95-5 solder or with press on fittings as specified herein. Exterior to building shall be Schedule 40 PVC. PVC pipe and fittings shall be assembled in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Solvent cement shall conform to ASTM D2564.

4. Press on Connector Fittings

   a. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and NSF/ANSI Standard (NSF 61). Sealing elements for press fittings shall be factory installed EPDM.
   b. Press–connected fittings 1/2" – 2" press end shall have a leak-before-press feature, which assures leakage from inside the system past the sealing element of an un-pressed connection.
   c. Copper press fitting joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tuning marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark in the tubing to ensure the tubing is fully inserted in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the pressing tool and jaws or jaw set, approved by the fitting manufacturer.
   d. Fitting installer shall be trained by the fitting manufacturer's factory representative.
   e. Press connected fittings shall be by ELKHART PRODUCTS CORP., NIBCO, VIEGA or approved equal.

5. Refrigerant piping shall be nitrogen-filled ACR tubing assembled with wrought-copper soldering fittings using silver solder.
6. Provide all refrigerant pipe accessories, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, service valves, charging valves, sight glasses, strainers, filter-dryers, etc., indicated or required for complete installation.
7. Piping shall be run concealed, except where no ceiling is provided. Coordinate installation of piping with other disciplines. Locate all piping tight against structure where possible. No piping shall be installed below mechanical equipment, or within mechanical or electrical equipment clearance requirements.
8. Pitch water piping to vent at high points and provide accessible drains at low points.

B. Valves:

1. Valves 2" size and under shall be bronze with soldered ends, rough bodies, and finish trim. Valves 2-1/2" size and over shall be iron-body, bronze-mounted with flanged ends, except where specifically indicated. Gate valves for water shall be solid-wedge type. Catalog numbers indicated below are NIBCO. Valves with equivalent characteristics by APOLLO, or MILWAUKEE are acceptable.

Size	Pipe Material	Check	Ball	Gate
2" and under	Copper	S-413-Y	S-585-70-66NS	
2-1/2" and over	Steel	F918-B	LC-2000	F-619

2. In lieu of gate valves, the contractor may provide “Bray Series 3L” butterfly valves, NO SUBSTITUTIONS, where shown for isolation of mechanical systems and equipment. The valves shall be provided with double u-cup stem seal, molded seat flat primary and secondary seals, and flanged connections.
3. Balancing valves 2" and smaller shall be NIBCO “S-585-70-66NS”. Balancing valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be butterfly valves as specified below. Valves shall be complete with memory stops. Valves on cold or chilled piping shall have extended shafts to match the pipe insulation thickness to prevent condensation. Acceptable alternate valves include MILWAUKEE “BA-150S-MS,” or APOLLO “70-200-27.”
4. Butterfly valves used for balancing purposes shall be NIBCO “LD-2000.” Valve shall be cast iron, lug type and suitable for dead-end service, 200 psig, bubble-tight shutoff, and 250°F service. Disc shall be aluminum bronze with 416 stainless-steel extended shaft and copper or brass bushings. Seat shall be EPDM. Provide lever actuators with ten positions with memory stops. Valves on cold or chilled piping shall have extended shafts to match the pipe insulation thickness to prevent condensation. Valves 6" and above shall be provided with gear operators. Acceptable alternate valves include MILWAUKEE “”ML333ES” or APOLLO “LD 141.”

C. Y-Strainers:

1. Strainers shall be self-cleaning “Y” type, of same size as pipe in which it is installed.
2. Provide valved blow-off outlet with hose connection and cap on each strainer. Blow-off connections shall be at bottom of strainer and shall be of size equal to 1/2 the pipe up to a maximum of 2".
3. Screen perforations shall be suitable for intended service. Provide micron screen for flushing of system.

D. Automatic Balancing Valves:

1. Provide NuTech Model AB, or approved equal, measuring and balancing valves where indicated for pipe sizes 1/2" to 2".
2. The GPM for the automatic flow control valves shall be factory set and shall automatically limit the rate of flow to within 5% of the specified amount.
3. For 1/2" - 2", the flow cartridge shall be removable from the Y-body housing without the use of special tools to provide access for cartridge change out, inspection, and cleaning without breaking the main piping. (Access shall be similar to that provided for removal of a Y-strainer screen).
4. True operating range of 2 - 32 psid required. The design flow should be achieved at the minimum psi differential. A 50% safety factor applied to the lower operating range is not acceptable.
5. Each valve shall have two P/T ports.
6. All automatic flow control devices shall be supplied by a single source.
7. Five-year product warranty and free first year cartridge exchange.
8. The internal wear surfaces of the valve cartridge must be Ultrason® composite or stainless steel.
9. The flow cartridge design shall incorporate a stainless steel spring which requires no adjustment screw or shims. A crimped sheet-metal design is not acceptable.
10. The internal flow cartridge shall be permanently marked with the GPM.

11. For 1/2" through 2" pipe sizes: The valve shall consist of a brass Y-type body, O-ring-type union, and integral brass body ball valve with memory stop. The ball valve ID shall be minimum standard port (one size smaller than valve connection size) **Reduced port valves are not acceptable**. NuTech Model AB or approved equal.
12. All valves shall be factory leak tested at 100 psi air under water.

13. Ratings:

1/2" through 2" pipe size:	600 PSIG at 250°F
2-1/2" through 12" pipe size:	600 PSIG at 250°F

14. Where indicated on the plans, the differential pressure across the automatic flow control valve shall be measured for flow verification and to determine the amount of system over-heading or under-pumping. Where over-heading exists, the ball valve shall be throttled to bring the flow cartridge back within the control range. The valve memory stop shall be set so the valve can be used for isolation and reopened to the balanced position.
15. The flow shall be verified by measuring the differential pressure across the coil served or the wide-open temperature control valve and calculating the flow using the coil or valve
16. A differential pressure test kit shall be supplied to verify flow and measure over-heading. The kit shall consist of a 4-1/2" diaphragm gauge equipped with 10-foot hoses and P/T adapters, all housed in a vinyl case. Calibration shall be 0-35 PSID for 2-32 PSI spring range or 0-65 PSID for 5-60 PSI range.
17. Install automatic flow control valves on the return lines of coils as indicated on the plans. Balancing valve on supply side is not acceptable. Submit proposed piping arrangement for approval by the Engineer.
18. The standard ports and handles shall clear 1" thick insulation. Handle and port extensions are required for over 1" thick insulation.
19. Install, on the supply side of coils, a Y-strainer with a brass blow-down valve with 3/4" hose end connection with cap and chain.

E. Venturi Flow Measuring and Balancing Valves:

1. Provide venturi flow measuring and balancing valves where indicated, NuTech Model MF for sizes 2-1/2” and larger, or equal.
2. Balancing valves sizes 2-1/2” and larger venturi flow meter and butterfly balancing valve shall be constructed of cast carbon-steel ASTM A120 with accurately machined throat. Sizes 8” and larger shall be fabricated carbon-steel with carbon steel insert. Provide 150-pound ANSI B16.5 flanged connections. Valves shall be rated at 200 psig at 250°F. Butterfly valve shall be constructed of ductile-iron, lug-type body, ANSI Class 125/150, with EPDM seat and gasket, 416 stainless-steel stem, bronze sleeve bearing and aluminum/ bronze disk. The butterfly valve shall have a 2" extended neck above the flange to accommodate insulation thickness. The valve handle shall have infinite flow positioning plate which allows the valve to be closed without the need of unlocking the valve or losing the balancing position valve sizes 2" thru 6". Gear operator shall be supplied on valve sizes 8" and larger.
3. Venturi section shall be low loss with a minimum accuracy of 3% of rate.
4. Valves shall be provided with pressure/temperature ports and memory stop. Valves shall be equipped with metal tag and chain. Valves shall be supplied with extended handles and PT ports to clear insulation.

5. Valves shall be sized as indicated or as recommended by valve manufacturer for intended flow capacity.

F. Test Stations – Pressure/Temperature (PT):

1. Install a 1/4" NPT fitting (Test Plug) of solid brass with brass chain at indicated locations. Test plug shall be capable of receiving either a pressure or temperature probe 1/8" o.d. Dual seal core shall be neoprene for temperature to 200°F and shall be rated zero leakage from vacuum to 1,000 psig. PETERSON EQUIPMENT COMPANY, SISCO, or approved equal.
2. One Master Test Kit shall be provided to the Owner. Kit shall contain one 2-1/2" pressure gage of suitable range, one Gage Adapter 1/8" o.d. probe, and one 5" stem pocket testing thermometer 0° to 220°F.

2.7 AIR DISTRIBUTION

A. Ductwork

1. Provide all ducts, plenums, connections, dampers, and related items required to form a complete system as indicated on drawings and specified herein.
2. All ductwork shall be sheet metal.
3. Sheet-metal ducts shall be fabricated from G60 galvanized-steel sheets and shall be of gauges called for and as detailed in 2005 SMACNA Manual, HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Metal and Flexible). All ductwork from variable air volume air handlers to the inlet of VAV terminal boxes shall be 3" w.g. pressure class construction and shall be double-wall round. All constant volume interior ductwork shall be 1" w.g. pressure class construction and shall be single-wall rectangular or round.
4. Duct sealing requirements shall be Class A for all ductwork except for the following which may be Class B:

   a. Return duct in conditioned spaces

5. Double-wall round rectangular ductwork shall be used where indicated, with a 3" thick insulation layer, and a solid inner liner that completely covers the insulation throughout. Fittings to have solid inner liner.
6. Unless otherwise specified, all double-wall duct and fittings inner shell for dual wall duct shall be a minimum G-60 galvanized sheet metal.
7. Insulation shall have the following UL rating:

Flame Spread	10-20
Fuel Contributed	10-15
Smoke Developed	0-20

8. Rectangular low velocity ductwork shall be constructed from galvanized steel sheets of lock form quality per ASTM A653 with a G60 zinc coating (0.60 oz/ft^2), unless otherwise shown on the contract documents. Sheets shall be free of pits, blisters, slivers, and un-galvanized spots.
9. Insulated-flexible acoustical air ducts shall be FLEXMASTER USA TYPE 1M, THERMAFLEX Type M-KE, or approved equal, suitable for up to 10" w.g. positive

pressure and rated velocity of 5500 FPM. Flexible ductwork shall meet NFPA 90A standards, conform to UL standard 181, and be ETL listed Class 1 air duct. Flexible duct shall have a flame spread of less than 25 and smoke developed of less than 50. Flexible ductwork shall be fabricated with a polyethylene or chlorinated polyethylene inner film, wrapped in 2" thick with a thermal conductance of R-6 fiberglass insulation, with an outer reinforced metallized vapor barrier. The inner film shall be supported by a corrosion resistant galvanized steel helix formed and mechanically locked to the polyethylene fabric. The inside bend radius shall be ½ x inside diameter in all sizes. Flexible branch ductwork to diffusers shall be limited to maximum length of 5 feet long and maximum velocity of 600 feet per minute. Flexible duct connections at variable air volume terminals shall be a maximum of 3 feet long. Contractor to provide proper flex duct size to ensure velocity limit is not exceeded. Support flexible ducts a minimum of every 4 feet. Supports shall not compress or constrict the flexible duct. Refer to the diffuser installation details on the drawings.

10. Provide flexible connections of fiberglass between ducts and air-handling unit connections, fan powered VAV boxes, fan coil units, and exhaust fans. Connector shall be constructed using double lock gripping fingers at metal to fabric contact. Connector shall be rated airtight and watertight up to 10" w.g. positive to 10" w.g. negative pressure. Provide flexible connections, not less than 4 inches wide, constructed of approved fireproof, waterproof, non-asbestos, glass fabric, at the inlet and outlet connection of each fan unit, securely fastened to the unit and to the ductwork by a 24-gauge galvanized steel band provided with tightening screws. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact at flexible connections. There shall be no stretching of the flexible material at flexible connections. The connection shall be UL listed, to meet NFPA 90A and 90B requirements and the following applications:

    Indoor: Neoprene coated glass fabric, minimum 30 oz./sq.yd., DUCTMATE "PROFLES™" or approved equal.

11. Space roof mounted duct supports and suspended duct hangers every 4 feet, maximum. Insulated duct shall have saddle hangers. Suspended duct hangers attached to the side of the ductwork are acceptable. Refer to duct support details on the drawings.
12. Fabricate ductwork with airtight joints, presenting smooth surface on inside, neatly finished on outside; construct with curves and bends to aid in easy flow of air. Unless otherwise indicated, make inside radius of curves and bends at least width of ducts. Where square elbows have to be used, provide double wall turning vanes in all elbows. Deflecting vanes shall be double wall blades, fit into side rails, and screw or rivet to duct elbow in field. Blades and side strips shall be small or large double vanes as detailed in SMACNA Duct Manual. DUCTMATE "PROrail™" or approved equal.
13. Construct, brace, and support ducts and air chambers in a manner that they will neither sag nor vibrate to any perceptible extent when fans are operating at maximum speed or capacity.
14. Provide sandwich type or square framed access doors for service temperature and pressure required, where indicated and where not indicated, in locations and of sizes which will afford easy access to multi-blade dampers, smoke detectors, fire dampers, and other equipment and devices requiring inspection and servicing. Access doors shall be installed to avoid lights, piping, conduit, ceiling grid, etc., to provide unobstructed access. Access doors shall be installed on the underside of the ductwork. Access doors shall be a minimum of 24" x 18" where possible. Access doors in all factory fabricated ductwork

shall be factory installed and sizes and locations shall be identified on the ductwork shop drawing submittal. In non-accessible ceilings, provide access doors in ceiling. DUCTMATE or approved equal.

15. Connect ductwork to intake and discharge louvers, dampers, and other work installed in various trades requiring sheet-metal connections.
16. Make sheet-metal connections to masonry work airtight and watertight in approved manner.
17. Provide opposed-blade dampers for control of air volume and for balancing system, where indicated or required. Dampers shall be of sheet metal at least one gauge heavier than duct and reinforced; shall be installed in an accessible location. Provide indicating quadrant and locking device for adjusting and locking dampers in position. Provide extended shafts on all volume dampers greater than the thickness of the insulation to provide free movement of damper positioner. Stiffen duct at damper location, install damper in manner to prevent rattling.
18. Provide square to round transition fittings with balancing damper at all round-duct take-offs to supply diffusers and registers.
19. Provide access doors in building walls and ceilings where damper quadrants are concealed in shafts or above non-accessible ceilings.
20. Duct sizes are inside free area. Increase duct sizes as required.
21. Ductwork and accessories shall not be delivered to the job site until just prior to erection and must be stored in an approved manner.
22. All ductwork shall be internally cleaned by vacuuming prior to installation.
23. All ductwork open ends shall be sealed with polyethylene and duct tape during construction after hanging.

C. Grilles, Registers and Diffusers:

1. Refer to drawings for types, material, models, finishes as manufactured by PRICE, TITUS, METALAIRE, or equal. Air devices shall have performance characteristics (throw, noise, and pressure drop) equal to air devices scheduled on the drawings. This information shall be provided with the submittal.
2. Grille and register frames and louvers shall be one-piece construction.
3. Paint interior surfaces of ducts behind grilles and registers with flat black enamel.

D. Variable Air Volume Terminals:

1. General: Provide fan powered variable air volume series terminals complete with casing, fan section, primary air valve, hot water heating coil, and discharge plenum, where indicated. Units shall be manufactured by TRANE CO., PRICE, GREENHECK or approved equal. Acoustical data shall be certified in accordance with ARI 880. Acoustical data shall consider effect of discharge plenum and outlet combination.
2. Casing: Provide 22-gauge, acoustically lined, galvanized-steel casing. The interior surface of the unit casing is acoustically and thermally lined with 1-inch, 1.5 lb/ft3 density glass fiber with foil facing. The insulation R-Value is 4.1. The insulation is UL listed and meets NFPA-90A and UL 181 standards as well as bacteriological standard ASTM C 665. There shall be no exposed edges of insulation (complete metal encapsulation).
3. Primary Air Valve: Maximum leakage rate shall be 1% at 4" w.c. pressure differential. Provide with multiple point averaging flow sensor to provide primary airflow

measurement within ±5% of rated unit airflow with 1-1/2 diameters of straight duct upstream of unit. Provide integral flow taps and calibration chart on each unit.

4. Fan wheel shall be forward curved.
5. Motor shall be permanently lubricated, direct drive, permanent split capacitor type. Provide thermal overload protection. Maximum motor temperature rise on all speeds of 55°C. Motor voltage shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Motor and fan assembly shall be isolated from terminal casing using rubber isolators.
6. Factory mount variable speed (SCR) controller to adjust fan motor speed. Controller shall have minimum stop to avoid overheating of motor. The controller adjustment knob shall be located on the exterior of the control panel. Provide a factory mounted and wired fan disconnect switch.
7. Hot Water Heating Coil: Provide factory-mounted hot water heating coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and plate aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubes. Coils shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. Coil performance shall be certified in accordance with ARI 410.
8. Factory mount controller and damper operator provided by BAS manufacturer. Furnish and install a 40-VA transformer.

E. Shut-Off Variable Air Volume Terminals

1. General: Provide variable air volume terminals complete with casing, primary air valve and discharge plenum, where indicated. Units shall be manufactured by TRANE CO., PRICE, GREENHECK or approved equal. Acoustical data shall be certified in accordance with ARI 880. Acoustical data shall consider effect of discharge plenum and outlet combination.
2. Casing: Provide 22-gauge, acoustically lined, galvanized-steel casing. The interior surface of the unit casing is acoustically and thermally lined with 1-inch, 1.5 lb/ft3 density glass fiber with foil facing. The insulation R-Value is 4.1. The insulation is UL listed and meets NFPA-90A and UL 181 standards as well as bacteriological standard ASTM C 665. There shall be no exposed edges of insulation (complete metal encapsulation).
3. Primary Air Valve: Maximum leakage rate shall be 1% at 4" w.c. pressure differential. Provide with multiple point averaging flow sensor to provide primary airflow measurement within ±5% of rated unit airflow with 1-1/2 diameters of straight duct upstream of unit. Any cut edges of fiberglass exposed to the airstream shall be coated with NFPA-90A approved sealant. Provide integral flow taps and calibration chart on each unit.
4. Hot Water Heating Coil: Provide factory-mounted hot water heating coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and plate aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubes. Coils shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. Coil performance shall be certified in accordance with ARI 410.
5. Factory mount controller and damper operator.

2.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration Isolators:

1. Mechanical equipment indicated below shall be isolated from the structure by resilient vibration and noise isolations. Equipment to be isolated includes, but is not limited to, the following: Fan powered VAV terminal units.

2. Vibration Isolation Rail System:

   a. Curb mounted rooftop equipment shall be mounted on vibration isolation rails that fit over the roof curb and under the isolated equipment. Curb mounted isolation rails shall be Type CMAB as manufactured by MASON INDUSTRIES, INC. or approved equal.
   b. The extruded aluminum top member shall overlap the bottom to provide water runoff independent of the seal.
   c. Aluminum members shall house powder coated springs selected for 0.75" minimum deflection. Travel to solid shall be 1.5" minimum. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the spring height at rated load. Wind resistance shall be provided by means of resilient snubbers in the corners with a minimum clearance of 1/4" so as not to interfere with the spring action except in high winds. Manufacturer's self-adhering closed cell sponge gasketing shall be used both above and below the base and a flexible EPDM duct like connection shall seal the outside perimeter. Foam or other sliding or shear seals are unacceptable in lieu of the EPDM duct-like closure.

3. Spring Isolators:

   a. Series fan powered variable air volume terminal units shall be suspended with vibration spring isolators Type 30N as manufactured by MASON INDUSTRIES, INC. or approved equal.
   b. Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1-1/4" thick neoprene elements at the top and a steel spring seated in a steel washer reinforced neoprene cup on the bottom. The ratio of the spring diameter divided by the compressed spring height shall be no less than 0.8. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. The neoprene element and the cup shall have neoprene bushings projecting through the steel box. To maintain stability the boxes shall not be articulated as clevis hangers nor the neoprene element stacked on top of the spring. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side before contacting the cup bushing and short circuiting the spring.

2.9 MEASUREMENT AND CONTROL (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS

A. Refer to Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" for related requirements.

B. At his discretion the Owner shall be represented at all tests. Contractor shall provide 48 hours' notice to the Owner prior to the tests unless otherwise specified.

C. Before insulation is installed and before piping is concealed, test water piping hydrostatically and prove tight under 100 psig pressure. Test pressure shall be held for minimum of 8 hours. An air test in lieu of water may be used when danger of freezing is possible and when approved.

D. Refrigerant piping shall be tested with dry nitrogen and trace of refrigerant at test pressures recommended by equipment manufacturer. After system has been proven tight under test pressure, it shall be evacuated to a pressure 2.5 mm Hg absolute. The refrigerant compressor shall not be used for evacuating the system. Vacuum shall be checked by use of a mercury manometer.

3.2 DUCTWORK LEAKAGE TESTING

A. Test all medium pressure supply duct systems to determine the leakage in the systems. The leakage testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of SMACNA - ADLTM in presence of Owner or Owner's Representative.

B. Coordinate test opening size requirements with the test equipment.

C. Coordinate scheduling of tests and all preparations for tests with the Engineer and Owner. The Contractor's air balancing Contractor and Owner shall witness all leak tests.

D. All medium pressure supply air ductwork shall be leak tested at 3.0" w.c. Allowable leakage shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

E. The air balancing Contractor shall review the test results and provide recommendations for repair and/or modification to any systems which do not meet the allowable leakage rate criteria. Once repairs and/or modifications are complete, the Contractor shall repeat the leakage testing. This process shall continue until the system meets or exceeds the allowable leakage rate criteria. Additional testing shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

F. Leakage testing shall be performed prior to above ceiling Punch List, insulation of the ductwork and installation of the finished ceilings.

G. Forward all test results to the Engineer for review. Provide copy of all tests to Owner upon completion.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 230100 “Mechanical General Provisions” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The General Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent testing and balancing agency whose business is limited to testing, adjusting and balancing and shall be certified by AABC (or NEBB). Agency shall have been in the TAB business for a minimum of 5 years. The TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Agency shall be a direct subcontractor of the General Contractor and not affiliated in any way with the Mechanical Contractor.

B. Testing and balancing shall be performed in accordance with National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating and Air-conditioning Systems, 2002, as published by Associated Air Balance Council (AABC).

C. All work shall be performed under the direct supervision of a certified TAB Engineer. All other personnel shall be regular full-time employees of the TAB Agency.

D. Test and Balance Agency shall submit within 30 days after receipt of construction contract two copies of qualifications, including current TAB Engineer’s certificate and National Project Certification Performance Guaranty.

E. TAB work shall not commence until all components of the HVAC system have been installed completely, including all power wiring and controls and all equipment has been started and run tested in each mode of operation. Should any items be found incomplete at the time that TAB work is performed, the TAB Agency shall immediately notify the General Contractor and Owner’s Representative of any deficiencies found. The General Contractor shall be responsible for correcting reported deficiencies and verifying that the system is 100% complete, operable and ready for TAB work to proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all necessary instrumentation required to measure and adjust the HVAC air and water systems.

B. Equipment and instruments shall be of types approved by the Owner's Representative and/or manufacturers of devices installed.

C. Instruments used for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems shall have calibration verified within a period of 12 months prior to balancing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The General Contractor shall be responsible for directing the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors to fulfill the Contractors' Responsibility for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing as required in Section 230100. TAB work shall not commence until the conditions of paragraph 1.2.E of this Section and all requirements of Section 230100 for TAB have been completed.

3.2 TAB AGENCY'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Carefully review the drawings and Specifications for the various systems noting all facilities incorporated in the design for purposes of adjusting and balancing. Should it be deemed necessary to provide additional dampers, baffles, valves, or other devices which would aid in the required adjusting and balancing, same shall be provided by the installing contractor.

B. The TAB Agency shall report any and all deficiencies that prohibit adjusting and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents to the Contractor and the Owner's Representative.

C. Adjust all water piping, duct and equipment, including valves, controls, dampers, cocks, etc., to properly perform to ±10% of their respective design quantities of flow.

D. Determination of the air volumes shall be made by pitot tube and differential draft gauge for all supply, return, outdoor air and exhaust air ducts. Openings for pitot traverses shall be provided as required and shall be fitted with neat removable plugs or covers. Air quantities at grilles, registers, diffusers, etc., shall be measured as recommended by the various manufacturers of the outlets.

1. Fan powered VAV boxes shall be balanced in a manner that assures the design primary airflow is delivered to the VAV box at maximum and minimum air flow. The manufacturer provided flow measurement device may or may not be accurate due to upstream duct conditions. (see 3.2.H.7 for reporting requirements)

E. The Test and Balance Agency shall perform the following:

1. Adjust fan RPM, tighten and align fan belts, measure operating amps.
2. Adjust volume dampers to obtain designed air volume.
3. Adjust grilles, diffusers and registers to obtain designed airflow and air pattern.

4. Set balancing valves to obtain designed water flow at units, coils and branches.
5. Adjust each air handler to obtain designed airflow.
6. Adjust dampers to provide design outside air quantities.
7. Adjust airflow exhausted from and supplied to hoods.
8. In cooperation with the ATC Contractor's representative, setting adjustments of automatically controlled dampers to operate as specified. The TAB Agency shall inform ATC Contractor of all abnormalities in sequencing and/or calibration of components discovered during balancing.
9. Final settings of dampers and valves shall be permanently marked. Where provided, memory stops and locking devices shall be adjusted and locked to the final setting.
10. Assist Fire Alarm Contractor in the testing of all duct smoke detectors. Measure the air velocity across each duct smoke detector with air handling unit at full airflow.

F. Before the work is offered for Final Acceptance, all equipment shall be run through a test to demonstrate that it has been adjusted to meet the requirements of the drawings and Specifications. Copies of the test and adjustment data shall be submitted in a report to the Owner's Representative prior to final inspection.

G. The TAB Report shall include a General Comments section providing an overview of systems operation, observations of system installation abnormalities and deficiencies, problems encountered, etc. If required, provide explanation of methods of measurement and disparity between measured and design quantities.

H. Test and Balance Agency Report shall include the following data for each system. All sheets shall be neatly typed. Balancing Agency shall submit with his report a set of neatly marked plans identifying location of each piece of equipment, air terminal, flow measuring device and points of traverse. Report all measured quantities and design quantities where applicable.

1. CFM of each supply, return, exhaust grille and diffuser.
2. RPM and CFM of each fan.
3. Supply, return and outdoor air CFM of each AHU and fan terminal unit where required.
4. Air pressure drop across A/C unit cooling coils.
5. Air pressure drop across each filter bank.
6. Discharge and suction static pressure of each fan.
7. Maximum and minimum differential pressure and corresponding CFM of each terminal box.
8. Voltage rating and operating volts of each fan motor. For fan motors requiring three-phase power, record voltage of each individual phased leg and check for voltage imbalance.

9. Temperatures for each air handling unit at maximum capacity including the following measurements:

    a. Entering and Leaving air temperature at each coil.
    b. Entering and Leaving water temperature at each coil.

10. Air Handling unit is defined as any equipment that consists of a fan and coil, including Rooftop Unit, Indoor Unit and Variable Air Volume Box.

11. Nameplate data of each piece of HVAC equipment installed.
12. GPM of each pump and corresponding suction and discharge pressure.
13. Voltage rating and operating volts of each pump motor. For pump motors requiring three-phase power, record voltage of each individual phased leg and check for voltage imbalance.
14. Amp rating and operating amps of each pump. For pump motors requiring three-phase power, record amps of each individual phase.
15. Differential pressure and corresponding GPM across each flow measuring device, including automatic flow control devices.
16. Final percent setting after adjustment of each balancing valve where applicable.
17. Velocity across each duct smoke detector at full airflow.

I. During the Final Inspection, the Agency shall have present all necessary instrumentation and an individual to make readings of select information which was submitted in the balance report. The select readings shall be made where directed by and in the presence of the Owner's Representative and shall not deviate more than 5% from the values submitted in the report.

J. The Owner's Representative may select no more than 20% of all reported data for rechecking. If more than 20% of data verified is not within ±5% of submitted data, the Owner's Representative may void entire report and ask for complete rebalancing. The field check shall be made within 45 days of approved TAB submittal.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 230100 “Mechanical General Provisions” apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturers’ data on all insulation products, schedule which indicates where each product is to be used and thickness of each product.

1.3 WARRANTY-GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall furnish written warranty, countersigned and guaranteed by the General Contractor, stating that work executed under this Section of the Specifications shall be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL

A. All insulation shall have a composite (insulation, jacket or facing and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke rating as requested by ASTM E84, NFPA 255 and UL 723, not exceeding:

Flame spread	25
Smoke developed	50

B. Accessories, such as adhesive, mastics, cements, tapes and fire-resistant cloth for fittings, shall have same fire and smoke ratings as components listed above.

C. Installation of insulation shall be accomplished in strict accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and shall be CERTAINTEED, OWENS-CORNING, JOHNS MANVILLE or KNAUF INSULATION for glass fiber insulation; ARMACELL for flexible unicellular insulation.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

A. Glass fiber insulation having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.24 Btu x in./hr. x sq. ft. x °F in a mean temperature of 75°F. Insulation shall have factory-applied all-purpose jacket.

B. Flexible unicellular insulation having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.27 Btu x in./hr. x sq. ft. x °F in a mean temperature of 75°F.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION

A. Blanket Type within the conditioned space: Glass fiber, ¾-lbs/cu. ft., foil faced, vapor-sealed flexible duct insulation. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.29 Btu x in./hr. x sq. ft. x ºF.

2.4 ACOUSTIC DUCT LINER

A. Fiberglass duct liner shall be used on VAV boxes only. Refer to 3.3B for additional information.

2.5 INSULATED DUCT COATING

A. Provide insulated duct coating on all exterior galvanized sheet metal ductwork, POLAR SEAL, ASTEC, or approved equal.

1. Water based acrylic plastic primer “prime security” shall provide 100% adhesion to substrate, stop oil migration and set base for waterproof membrane “top security”.
2. Water-based acrylic plastic waterproof membrane “top security” with bright white reflective heat shield consisting of a high concentrate of titanium dioxide to reflect ultraviolet rays.
3. Membrane “top security” shall be non-chalking, mildew and fungus resistant and crack resistant.
4. Membrane “top security” shall be capable of withstanding sub-zero and extreme heat conditions without degradation. Membrane shall not shrink or become brittle because of age. Membrane shall be resistant to environmental pollution and other chemicals, such as ammonia, chlorine, insecticides, herbicides and other common airborne chemicals.

2.6 ALUMINUM PIPE JACKETS

A. Aluminum jacket shall be .016" thick (28 ga.) smooth aluminum sized to provide a minimum 2" self-gauging overlap longitudinal and circumferentially, minimum 3/4" by .015" thick (30 ga.) draw bands. Jacket shall be supplied with a factory-applied polykraft moisture barrier. CHILDERS PRODUCTS COMPANY, STRAP-ON JACKETING.

B. Provide fitting covers of same material as jacket and of same manufacturer.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE PIPE INSULATION INSERTS

A. Calcium silicate meeting ASTM C533, Type I, water resistant; rigid molded pipe; asbestos-free JOHNS MANVILLE Thermo-1200, or approved equal.

B. Thermal conductivity of 0.437 Btu at 300°F mean temperature as tested in accordance with ASTM C335.

C. Minimum compressive strength of 100 psi to produce 5% compression at 1-1/2" thickness.

D. Non-combustible as determined by test complying with ASTM E136.

E. Inserts shall have sufficient compressive strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference 180 degrees and be not less in length than the protection shield. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation.

2.8 PVC PIPE JACKET FITTING COVERS

A. One-piece molded-type PVC plastic fitting covers and jacketing material, color matching JOHNS MANVILLE Zeston 2000, or approved equal.

B. Connections shall be made using pressure-sensitive color matching vinyl tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Insulation shall be installed by a licensed applicator and in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Deliver all materials to the job site and store in a safe, dry place. Use all means necessary at the job site to protect materials from dust, dirt, moisture and physical abuse before and during installation. Insulation that becomes damaged prior to installation shall not be installed and shall be removed from the job site. Insulation that becomes wet or damaged after installation shall be removed and disposed of and replaced with new insulation.

B. Surfaces to be insulated shall be cleaned free of dirt, scale, moisture, oil and grease prior to installation of the insulation.

C. Open ends of internally lined ducts shall be sealed using 6-mil plastic sheeting and attached using duct tape around the entire perimeter of the opening.

3.2 PIPING (GLASS FIBER INSULATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

A. Schedule:

Hot Water Heating:	1" thickness for pipe sizes up to 1-1/2" and 2" thickness for pipe sizes over 1-1/2".
Condensate Drain Above Floor:	1/2" thickness
Refrigerant Liquid Piping	3/4” thickness flexible unicellular
Refrigerant Gas (Suction) Piping	3/4” thickness flexible unicellular for pipe sizes up to 1” and 1” thickness flexible unicellular for pipe sizes over 1”

B. Fittings and valves on insulated piping smaller than 4" shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket to thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation unless otherwise noted. Fittings and valves for insulated piping 4" and larger shall be insulated with segments of molded insulation, secured in place. On all fittings and valves, insulation shall be finished with a preformed PVC jacket.

C. Fittings and valves on refrigerant piping shall be insulated with cut sections of flexible unicellular insulation of thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation.

D. All flexible unicellular and glass fiber piping insulation exposed to the weather shall be provided with aluminum jacketing.

E. No piping shall be insulated until it has been tested and thoroughly cleaned.

F. Provide pipe inserts between pipe hanger support shields and on piping 1-1/2" diameter or larger. Insulation inserts shall not be less in length than the following:

1-1/2" to 2-1/2" pipe size	10" long

3.3 DUCTWORK

A. Definitions:

1. Concealed: Ductwork which shall be hidden from view by ceilings, walls, chases, or soffits, either by the work of this Contract, or by future tenant build-out work.
2. Exposed: Ductwork which is permanently in view, typically found in mechanical, storage, electrical, or other unfinished space.

B. Schedule:

Concealed Supply, Return, Relief and Outside Air Ductwork Externally Insulated: (inside the conditioned space)	2" thickness blanket

Supply Ductwork Downstream of VAV Terminals (including heating coils):	2" thickness liner
Exhaust Ducts:	Not Required
Factory Insulated Casings And Plenums:	Not Required
Factory Insulated Double Wall Ductwork:	Not Required

C. Insulate necks and tops of all supply air diffusers, registers and grilles.

D. External insulation is not required for internally lined ducts.

E. Blanket-type insulation shall be stapled and taped in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Insulation on ductwork over 16" in height or width must be attached with stick pins. When using self-adhesive pins, prepare surface to be applied to ensure adhesion.

G. Tape all edges of insulation to ensure that no insulation is exposed.

3.4 INSULATED DUCT COATING

A. Clean galvanized outer surface of sheet metal ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer of the duct coating.

B. Apply POLAR SEAL "prime security" over all exposed ductwork at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon. Use polyester scrim over any joints or open areas. Completely saturate scrim in the first coat of "prime security".

C. After first coat is dry (dries from milky white when wet to clear opaque when dry), apply second coat of "prime security" at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and let dry.

D. Apply POLAR SEAL "top security" at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.

E. After first coat is dry, apply a second coat of POLAR SEAL "top security" at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 230100, “Mechanical General Provisions, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. A separate Commissioning Agent (the Architect/Engineer) will be engaged by the Owner to administer the commissioning.

B. The Contractor shall provide all commissioning services as outlined in this Section; perform all testing, measurements, and inspection outlined in the ‘Commissioning Plan”; and coordinate with the Commissioning Agent. A template Commissioning Plan is attached. The final plan will be written after the construction contract is underway.

C. The Systems to be commissioned include:
All HVAC and related systems

1.3 COMMISSIONING OBJECTIVES

A. To ensure that all building systems, subsystems, equipment, controls, and interfaces with other building systems are installed, tested, and are operating in compliance with Contract Documents and within the scope of design requirements.

B. To ensure that all system operation and maintenance personnel are properly instructed to effectively and efficiently operate and maintain the systems, subsystems, equipment, and controls, and that they will receive all required manuals and documentation.

C. The Commissioning Agent shall provide the following to the Contractor for implementation and execution.

1. Commissioning Plan: The Commissioning Agent shall prepare the Commissioning Plan in accordance with contents as specified herein.
2. Checklists and Test Forms: The Commissioning Agent shall prepare the Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Forms, specifically for this project, and edited to suit the equipment and systems installed.

3. Submittals:

a. The Contractor shall submit the following documents to the Commissioning Agent for review and inclusion in the Commissioning Plan.

i. Piping pressure and vacuum test reports
ii. Equipment startup reports
iii. DALT report
iv. TABs report
v. HVAC Water quality test report
vi. Prefunctional Checklists completed by the installing Foreman.
vii. O&M Manuals with warranties
viii. Training class agenda and schedule

b. Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent shall assemble the final Commissioning Report comprised of completed prefunctional and functional checklists, equipment startup test reports, etc. organized by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.4 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE 90.1-2016, 6.7.2.4

B. NEBB, “Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning.”

C. SMACNA, “HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual.”

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The Contractor shall designate team members from each of the following to participate in the Commissioning Process (both pre- and post-occupancy):

1. General Contractor
2. Mechanical Subcontractor (and HVAC startup technicians)
3. Electrical Subcontractor
4. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Subcontractor
5. Automatic Temperature Controls Subcontractor

B. The Owner shall designate a representative to participate in the Commissioning Process.

C. Each of the team member’s names shall be submitted in writing to the Commissioning Agent for inclusion in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION OF COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. Plan Submittal: After the start of construction, the Commissioning Agent shall provide the Commissioning Plan to the Contractor for implementation and execution. The Plan shall provide the scope of commissioning tasks to the appropriate parties. Typical elements of the Plan shall include the following:

1. Commissioning Agent's preparation of the Commissioning Test Schedule and distribution to the Contractor and Owner.
2. Commissioning Agent visits to the job site to observe installation activities.
3. Contractor's pre-startup verification and completion of the Pre-functional Checklists.
4. Contractor's submittal of equipment and systems startup verification to the Commissioning Agent.
5. Contractor's submittal of testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) reports to the Commissioning Agent.
6. Contractor's functional performance testing with the Commissioning Agent.
7. Contractor's completion of operating and maintenance manuals and submittal to the Commissioning Agent.
8. Contractor's operation and maintenance personnel instruction.
9. Commissioning Agent's preparation of the Final Commissioning Report and submission to Owner.
10. Owner acceptance

B. Equipment and Systems Startup:

1. Pre-startup Verification: Prior to startup of equipment and systems, the Contractor shall indicate on the pre-start checklists and Commissioning Agent shall observe and verify that all items have been substantially installed in accordance with the project Contract Documents, including all change orders. Verification of the basic installation testing of systems shall be performed by the Contractor and shall include:

a. Hydrostatic testing of hydronic piping systems
b. Cleaning, flushing, and venting of piping systems, including removal and cleaning of all strainers
c. Cleaning of equipment and systems of construction dirt and debris, including replacement of filters, and all items per the approved checklists
d. Sequence of operations have been approved.

2. Startup Verification: The Contractor shall indicate on the startup checklists, and Commissioning Agent shall verify that all HVAC equipment, systems, and subsystems have been activated and operate substantially in accordance with Contract Documents, with all equipment, system, and electrical operating and safety devices checked and functional. The Contractor's work also includes but is not limited to:

a. Calibration and testing of all automatic temperature control devices and building automation systems.
b. Testing and verification of all interlocks and interfacing between HVAC equipment, systems, subsystems, and other building systems.
c. Completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) work, including the rechecking of 10% of the measurements.

3. Startup Documentation: Completed startup checklists shall be filled out by the Contractor after startup verification of each HVAC system, subsystem or each item of HVAC equipment. Startup checklists used by the Contractor Technicians shall be neat and typed using standard formats appropriate for the equipment. At the request of the Owner, Contractor shall provide trend data demonstrating equipment has been started and is operating within design parameters.

4. Notification: The Commissioning Agent shall notify the Owner and Contractor when the startup verification has been completed and the HVAC functional performance testing can be started.

3.2 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Purpose: Every item of equipment, all systems and subsystems, controls, and all related equipment shall be tested and evaluated for conformance to performance data in the Contract Documents. Included is conformance to:

1. Equipment input and output capacities.
2. Systems and subsystems flow and distribution performance.
3. Control system performance, accuracy, and adherence to sequences of operation.
4. Minimum or part load operations and performance.
5. Interface with other equipment and/or systems.

B. Equipment Testing: Equipment functional performance testing shall not begin until the following notification of completion has been given to the Owner by the Commissioning Agent.

1. Copies of the manufacturer’s equipment start up reports are submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.
2. Copies of the commissioning pre-start up and start up reports are submitted to the Engineer and Owner for review and approval.
3. Testing and balancing report is submitted to and approved by the Engineer.
4. Direct digital control graphic screen shots of all equipment are submitted for approval by Engineer and Commissioning Agent, showing each unit operating within design parameters and Owner-designated operating schedules. Screen shots must be visible to Owner on Owner’s front-end workstation when submitted.
5. Demonstrate through trend data successful operation of the HVAC systems for a period of not less than 2 weeks. Any alarms during this 14-day period will restart the 14-day run time, unless otherwise advised by Engineer or Commissioning Agent.

6. Functional performance test checklists developed by the Commissioning Agent shall be used by the Contractor to document the equipment functional performance tests. Each item of equipment will be functional performance tested by the Contractor and the results documented by the Contractor at full load (and under part load conditions where required by the Contract Documents). Operation under "abnormal and/or emergency conditions" shall be simulated by the Contractor for equipment and systems, and all safety equipment and control operations verified. Test methods shall be documented and approved by the Commissioning Agent prior to implementation and shall be covered during the Owner's training as well. No equipment test functions or procedures shall be eliminated from the functional performance test unless approved by the Commissioning Agent and the Owner.

C. Systems Testing: Functional performance testing shall not begin until all equipment and systems have had startup verification by the Contractor and notification of completion has been given to the Owner by the Commissioning Agent.

1. Functional performance test checklists to document system or subsystem functional performance tests.
2. The functional performance testing of systems by the Contractor shall begin after equipment and subsystems have been tested and documented 14-day alarm free operation. The system interlock and interface testing sequence shall depend on the system design, complexity, and other factors.
3. HVAC systems and subsystems shall be tested under full load conditions and under part load conditions by the Contractor.
4. Actual physical responses shall be observed. Reliance on control signals or other indicators is not acceptable.
5. Control component input and output signals shall be confirmed by the Contractor for correctness under all operating conditions.
6. At the end of the functional performance test procedures, every mode of each operation of a system, each piece of equipment, every item in the control sequence description, and every zone or subsystem shall be proven to operate by the Contractor as defined in the project Contract Documents.

D. Test Documentation: Functional performance test checklists developed by the Commissioning Agent shall be used by the Contractor to document the results of the functional performance testing process.

1. Testing verification shall be provided by signatures of responsible parties (the Contractor, Sub-Contractors, Commissioning Agent, and Owner's Representative) on the functional performance test checklists and equipment checklists.
2. Functional performance testing shall be performed by the Contractor, by members of the Commissioning Team as outlined, and approved by the Commissioning Plan.
3. All members shall remain on the Commissioning Team throughout the entire functional performance testing procedures. Substitutions shall be permitted only by written approval of the Commissioning Agent and Owner.

E. Test Failures: No system or subsystem shall be accepted until all items of equipment in the system have approved and verified functional performance test checklists.

1. When a functional performance test is not approved, the Contractor shall be directed to provide a written report to the Commissioning Agent listing the deficiencies causing the test failure, and the possible remedies to correct the deficiencies.
2. After all deficiencies have been corrected; the entire functional performance test for the equipment, system, or subsystem shall be repeated.
3. The Commissioning Agent will continue to monitor the actions to correct the equipment or system deficiencies until an acceptable functional performance test has been accomplished.

F. Deferred Tests: If any checklist or functional performance test cannot be completed for seasonal reasons, lack of occupancy, or for other reasons, a written report shall be sent by the Contractor to the Commissioning Agent indicating when the test will be scheduled.

1. If any checklist or functional performance test cannot be accomplished due to deficiencies outside the scope of the work, the deficiencies shall be resolved and corrected by the appropriate parties before completion of the commissioning process.

G. Control System Verification: The Control Contractor shall provide a field technician on site with a portable control access computer and related test equipment. The date and time of this control system verification testing shall be scheduled in advance with the Commissioning Agent. The field technician shall demonstrate to the Commissioning Agent the accuracy of each physical input point, and the response of each physical output point during each mode of operation identified in the Sequence of Controls.

H. A checklist shall be provided by the Contractor for each of the physical hardware points prior to this system verification demonstration, with all identification information and the physical location of each physical input/output device. For input sensors, this checklist shall be completed during the field test to indicate what the actual measured reading was during the verification, verses what the control system indicated it was. For output devices, this checklist shall indicate what the response actually was verses what it should have been for each mode of operation. Any defective control component shall be replaced, and any programming errors identified shall be corrected and re-demonstrated to the Commissioning Agent.

I. Every item of the systems listed in 1.2.B shall be functionally tested in the presence of the Commissioning Agent and Owners Representative by installing contractor and supplying vendor technical representative.

3.3 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION

A. During System Installation: Schedules and materials for the participation of the operation and maintenance personnel during the installation of the systems and equipment shall be implemented as per the Commissioning Plan or as indicated in the Contract Documents by the Contractor.

1. Operation and maintenance personnel instruction shall include:

a. An instruction agenda with objectives
b. Classroom sessions using Contract Documents (specifications, system drawings), shop drawings, sequence of operations, equipment installation and operation manuals, and audio-visual aids, etc.
c. "Factory specialist" presentations by representatives approved by the Commissioning Agent
d. Job site visits
e. Sign-in sheets to verify attendance
f. Video-taping of all sessions

B. During Commissioning: The Contractor shall prepare schedules and coordinate the training sessions with the parties involved.

1. Equipment and systems maintenance manuals and schedules should be provided along with other information not provided during the installation phase instruction sessions.

C. Turn-over Instruction: When the systems are ready to be turned over to the Owner, the Contractor shall schedule a final session for operation and maintenance personnel instruction. The following shall be included:

1. Attendance by the Commissioning Agent, installing contractors, major equipment suppliers, and all other interested parties
2. Review of all system and equipment operations
3. Additional hands-on instruction where requested by the Owner or Commissioning Agent
4. A question/answer discussion period

3.4 COMMISSIONING REPORT

A. The commissioning documentation shall be prepared by the Commissioning Agent and shall be organized into a format similar to the Commissioning Plan. All pages shall be numbered, a table of contents provided, and shall include the following information:

1. Commissioning Plan: Provide a copy of the Commissioning Plan.
2. TAB Reports: Contractor shall provide approved testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) reports for all HVAC systems being commissioned to the Commissioning Agent for inclusion in the Report.
3. Drawings: As-built shop drawings of equipment and systems, sequence of operations, and as-built Contract Documents as modified by change orders shall be provided by the Contractor to the Commissioning Agent for inclusion in the Report.
4. Startup Checklists: Provide all startup checklists and equipment startup reports, organized by systems and subsystems.
5. Functional Performance Tests: Functional performance test checklists for all equipment, systems, subsystems, interlocks, and system interfaces organized by systems and subsystems shall be provided by the Contractor to the Commissioning Agent for inclusion in the Report.
6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Copies of approved operation and maintenance manuals specified in the systems Contract Documents and/or in the Commissioning Plan

shall be provided by the Contractor to the Commissioning Agent for inclusion in the Report.

7. Video-Tape: Copies as indicated in the Contract Documents shall be provided by the Contractor to the Commissioning Agent for inclusion in the Report.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Documents to Owner: The Commissioning Agent shall be responsible for maintaining the commissioning documentation until Final Acceptance of the project. All checklists required by this Section shall become part of the commissioning documentation. The commissioning documentation shall be kept current and shall be available for inspection at all times. At the time of final acceptance of the project, the Commissioning Agent shall furnish copies of the commissioning documentation to the Owner and Contractor.

B. Warranties: All equipment and system guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor at the time of final acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 230800

NEWPORT NEWS PUBLIC SCHOOLS

COMMISSIONING PLAN

HERITAGE HIGH SCHOOL

MEDIA CENTER
HVAC SYSTEM REPLACEMENT

Project # 23-066

THOMPSON
Consulting Engineers
Mechanical and Electrical Engineering

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW

The purpose of this Commissioning Plan is to provide a clear and concise roadmap for the implementation of the commissioning process. The systems to be commissioned are identified in the Project Specifications.

This Commissioning Plan is a living document. The basic process and procedures for commissioning this project are detailed below. As the project develops appendices will be added to organize test reports, startup technician reports, issues logs, and completed checklists. Test documentation will be added throughout the construction project. At the end of the project the resulting compilation of information will become the Final Commissioning Report.

Integrating commissioning into a fast-moving construction project can be a challenge. The points below describe how our firm performs Commissioning.

- Commissioning begins during the design stage when our Commissioning Agent (CxA) reviews the project documents and makes comments to the designers. A Commissioning Plan is prepared for inclusion in the Bid Documents.

- After the construction contract is awarded and prior to the start of system rough-in, a Kick Off Meeting is held with the construction team. This will include the Project Managers and Foremen for the General, Mechanical, Electrical, TABs, and Controls Contractors; Equipment Representatives; and the Owner.

- The General Contractor (GC) is asked to maintain the Prefunctional Checklist. This document is a part of the Commissioning Plan and has a checklist for every unit on the drawing HVAC equipment schedule. The installing trade Foreman is asked to review the Prefunctional Checklist and confirm completion by initialing each item. When the Prefunctional Checklist is complete, the GC requests a CxA site visit.

- The GC is requested to not start HVAC equipment until receiving concurrence from the Engineer, CxA and Owner. Prior to granting concurrence, the CxA will confirm the Prefunctional Checklist is complete and discuss the building conditions with the GC. The goal being to prevent permanent damage to the equipment.

- Equipment startup is required to be performed by Factory Authorized technicians and documented on standardized report forms.

- After startup, the Test and Balance Contractor (TABs) may begin his work.

- The Design Engineer and CxA will review all startup and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TABs) reports.

- When the TABs report has been submitted and approved by the Design Engineer and the control system is complete; Functional Commissioning may begin.

- Functional Testing will include all specified modes of control and sequence of operation under full and part load. The performance of alarms will be checked.

- Typically, Functional Commissioning occurs between Substantial and Final Completion of the Project. As such, design weather conditions may not be available when the project has achieved Substantial Completion. To address this issue, we follow the following guidelines.

    - Refrigerant based systems which reject heat to the atmosphere can be properly verified only when near design conditions are present. For these systems, second season testing is sometimes required.

    - Equipment shall not be forced to operate in the cooling or heating mode other than through the raising or lowering of coil discharge or indoor space temperature setpoints.

    - If there is insufficient time to perform the functional testing during the construction period, seasonal commissioning may have to be performed the following year.

    - When the building must be occupied prior to Functional Commissioning, the testing occurs after normal hours for the occupants.

- The Engineer shall review all as-built record drawings, control drawings, and sequences of operation. Any changes to the electrical design to accommodate a substitute piece of equipment shall be reflected in the Record Drawings.

- The CxA or another member of Thompson Consulting Engineers will review the O&M manuals and Training Agenda.

- A Final Commissioning Report will be prepared and issued by the CxA along with a recommendation on Final Acceptance after all the Issues Log items have been resolved.

DESIGN PHASE

During the design phase, the CxA performs the following activities:

- Review and Modify Project Specifications

- Develop Initial Commissioning Plan
- Attend Pre-Bid Meeting (if requested)

Review and Modify Project Specifications

There are specific commissioning requirements located throughout the project specifications. During design, the CxA will review the specifications and suggest changes to the Design Engineer.

The specifications include the format in which contractor submittals will be presented, pressure testing of piping and duct systems, startup requirements, training requirements, system manual requirements, and so on.

The CxA will include the quality related items from the specifications in the commissioning checklists.

Develop Initial Commissioning Plan

The initial commissioning plan is similar to many other projects. It is intended to clarify individual roles and responsibilities relative to the commissioning process, identify the systems to be commissioned, and include a few typical commissioning checklists.

The commissioning plan will be distributed as a part of the project specifications.

Attend Pre-Bid Meeting

A representative of Thompson Consulting Engineering will attend the Pre-Bid Meeting, if requested.

CONSTRUCTION PHASE

During construction phase, the CxA tasks include:

- Attend the Pre-Construction Meeting (if requested).
- Conduct the Commissioning Kickoff Meeting.
- Back check Prefunctional Checklists maintained by the Installing Contractors.
- Monitor system startup
- Maintain and distribute the Issues Log.
- Conduct Functional Testing.
- Review the Owner Training Agenda.
- Review the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

Pre-Construction Meeting

Once the contractor is selected, the commissioning authority will attend and participate in the pre-construction meeting if requested. The role of CxA during the meeting will be to review and discuss the commissioning and the communication protocols the project team has developed.

Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

Prior to the start of Pre-Functional testing, the CxA will lead a kickoff meeting. This will include the Project Managers and Foremen for the General, Mechanical, Electrical, TABs, and Controls Contractors; Equipment Representatives; and the Owner.

The meeting will review the goals of commissioning, establish a schedule, and assign responsibilities to specific individuals. Once an individual is assigned to be a part of the commissioning team, they cannot be removed with out prior concurrence of the commissioning authority to preserve continuity.

Prefunctional Checklists

The Prefunctional Checklists are developed by the commissioning authority. They are to be completed by the General Contractor and Subcontractors. The intent of the checklists is to provide an organized method to verify the equipment is properly installed and requirements of the Project Documents are met.

System Startup

When the Prefunctional Checklists are complete, and the building cleanliness is adequate, equipment startup can proceed. The specifications contain specific requirements for startup. A field report for each unit is required to be submitted for review and inclusion in the final commissioning report.

Issues Log

The CxA will maintain an Issues Log to track items of concern. Each item will stay open until it is resolved; either by correcting the construction, demonstrating compliance as-is; or Owner acceptance.

Functional Testing

Functional testing occurs after all construction and startup is complete, the TABs report is approved by the Engineer, and DDC graphics are finished. A small team consisting of the CxA, Controls Technician, Mechanical Contractor, Equipment Startup Technicians, TABs Agent, and Owners Representative will exercise all the systems in the project scope.

Review Training

The CxA will review the contractor's submitted training agenda to ensure the specification requirements are covered and the contractor understands the expectations of training.

O&M Systems Manual

The Construction Administrator or the CxA will review the final manual for completeness and clarity.

Warranty Review

The Construction Administrator or CxA will review the warranty certificates provided by the Contractor.

CONTACT INFORMATION

Owners Representative
TO BE DETERMINED

Mechanical Engineer
Kevin Allen
Thompson Consulting Engineers
22 Enterprise Parkway, Suite 120
Hampton, VA 23666
(757) 599-4415

General Contractor
TO BE DETERMINED

Mechanical Contractor
TO BE DETERMINED

Controls Contractor
TO BE DETERMINED

TABs Contractor
TO BE DETERMINED

SECTION 230900 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, Section 230100, "Mechanical General Provisions," and Section 230500 "Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning" apply to this section.

B. Original construction drawings shall be made available by the Owner upon request of the Contractor. Existing BAS record drawings can be found in Appendix A.

C. Intended modifications to be made to the existing building controls architecture are shown on Contract Drawings M4.1 and M4.2.

1.2 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be first class and of best quality in accordance with approved contemporary construction practices. Defective equipment and materials, or material damaged in the course of installation and tests shall be replaced or repaired in an approved manner.

1.3 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Within 30 days after award of the Contract and before any purchases are made, submit for approval a complete list of materials and equipment proposed, together with names of manufacturers and catalog numbers for each Specification Section. Furnish other detailed information where directed. No consideration will be given to partial lists submitted from time to time. Approval of materials shall be based on manufacturer's published ratings. Materials and equipment listed which are not in accordance with specified requirements shall be rejected. Contractor shall make resubmission of items not approved within 30 days from date of rejections. Submission shall be complete with description, ratings, dimensions and related items and any additional information required by the Engineer.

B. Materials and equipment shall be new, conforming to these Specifications.

1.4 SUPERVISION

A. The controls contractor shall maintain a competent foreman on the job at all times to supervise the work and coordinate with other trades for the installation of the system.

1.5 NOTICES AND FEES

A. Give all required notices, obtain all necessary permits and pay all required fees.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A.	TRIDIUM:	American engineering hardware and software company and developer of Niagara Framework.
B.	NIAGARA:	Universal software infrastructure developed by Tridium Inc. that allows building controls integrators to build custom, web-enabled applications for accessing, automating and controlling smart devices in real-time via local network or over the Internet.
C.	BACnet:	Communications protocol for Building Automation and Control (BAC) networks which provides mechanisms for building automation devices to exchange information, regardless of the particular building service they perform.
D.	JACE:	Java Application Control Engine. A JACE is a mechanism/device that provides connectivity to systems within a building via the Niagara framework, and can connect common network protocols (LonWorks, BACnet, Modbus, etc.) to provide a seamless, unified controls system.
E.	DDC:	Direct digital controls system. A building DDC system, typically hierarchical, consists of terminal controllers (typically factory-provided and shipped with equipment), system/field controllers (typically provided and installed by controls contractors), and a central workstation to provide a user interface for the various building controls.
F.	Front End:	System/building level controller(s) that receive data from terminal controllers throughout the building control system.
G.	Controls Integration:	The process of providing a Niagara-based front end, to which all other existing terminal controllers communicate.
H.	Controls Replacement:	The process of providing new system/building level controllers, as well as providing new terminal controllers for all building HVAC equipment. All new controllers shall be open protocol and capable of communicating with the Niagara N4 supervising server located at VBCPS plant

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Overview: NNPS has standardized on the Tridium Niagara N4 platform for its user interface and

building controllers for all new building control systems. The controls contractor shall provide new BACnet compatible controllers for all new HVAC equipment at Heritage High School. All new equipment controllers shall be integrated into the Tridium Niagara N4 system architecture for Heritage High School. The open protocol Direct Digital Controls (DDC) controllers provided by the controls contractor and/or the HVAC equipment manufacturers shall be connected to the Niagara N4 platform. The controls contractor is responsible for integrating new controls at Heritage High School with the Niagara N4 supervising server located at NNPS plant.

B. Protocols: NNPS standard is to utilize BACnet protocol within the building control system. BACnet factory supplied onboard controllers shall be in their "native" open protocol, avoiding the need for gateways or translators. There may be some instances where a gateway or translator is the only method to integrate a controller, but those shall be submitted to and approved by the consultant engineer on a case-by-case basis.

C. DDC Controllers: The building control system will consist of DDC controllers that can stand-alone operate each piece of HVAC equipment or an HVAC system without the use of more than one (1) controller per equipment or system. The DDC controllers will be a combination of factory supplied controllers and control contractor provided and field installed controllers. The coordination of factory controllers vs. field controllers, sensors and integration will be the responsibility of the controls contractor to coordinate with the HVAC equipment providers.

D. Factory Installed Controllers: When a factory installed controller is provided with the HVAC equipment, the manufacturer is required to expose all functional and operational points within that controller to the open protocol communication port on the controller. This may require the manufacturers to create "shadow points" that mirror internal points within the onboard controller. The intent is not to display every point on the user interface graphics, but to ensure that all points are accessible to the building control system. The controls contractor shall coordinate with the equipment supplier to ensure the hand-shake between the building control system and the factory supplied controller is 100% accurate and reliable information. The controls contractor shall be responsible for all field installation of sensors and control wiring for factory supplied controls.

E. Building Controllers: The controls contractor shall furnish and install Building Controllers to incorporate all the new DDC controllers and factory controllers into one seamless harmonic building control system. The Building Controllers shall be based on the Niagara 4 Framework and "open licensed" so that any Niagara approved and qualified contractor can fully access and support the building control system. The controls contractor shall provide the number of DDC controllers needed to fully implement the sequence of operation, regardless of license pricing limitation thresholds.

F. Network Communication: NNPS will provide a network communication port in a local data closet. The controls contractor shall furnish & install a CAT5 communication cable from each Building Controller to the designated port on the IT switch. Additionally, the controls contractor shall provide NNPS with the Building Controller's MAC address and location identifier. The JACE passwords shall be provided by NNPS to the Contractor. There shall be no other passwords or access to the JACE other than as provided by NNPS.

G. Server: NNPS has an established and designated server that is running the Niagara N4 Framework. The server applications to be applied by the controls contractor for this project are as follows:

1. User Login Credentials: are synchronized via the NNPS Active Directory where access privileges are assigned by a designated staff person. The controls contractor shall review & incorporate these user privileges in the building control system as to prevent lower-level users from obtaining specific features that are above their level of authority. Note: these access groups & privileges are well defined on the server.
2. Point Mapping: Every point in the building control system shall be mapped to the server by the controls contractor.
3. Graphics: The control contractor will be responsible for developing and populating color graphics on the server for the Heritage High School that are in accordance with NNPS standards.
4. Schedules: The control contractor will be responsible for linking existing schedules from the server to the appropriate areas of the building.
5. Trending: The control contractor will be responsible for mapping and archiving all trended points to the server with uploading to the server every 2 hours. NNPS will provide to the controls contractor the trend intervals for all point types.
6. Alarming: The control contractor will be responsible for developing "smart alarms" which are critical alarms that get transmitted via email and/or text message to designated NNPS staff. Note: the smart alarm schedule and distribution list is currently setup on the server.

H. User Interface: The BAS contractor is not required to provide any user interface products such as computer workstations, laptop computers, notebook computers or panel mounted displays. NNPS will utilize its existing user interface products to access the building control system through the NNPS network.

I. Software Editing Tools:

1. Each JACE shall have embedded work bench software to permit programing changes without the use of the above Niagara Engineering Tool.

J. The installation of the control system shall be performed under the direct supervision of the controls contractor including; shop drawings, flow diagrams, bill of materials, component designation or identification number and sequence of operation.

K. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed especially for this project.

L. The controls contractor shall be responsible for all Building Automation Systems (BAS), temperature control, 120 volt and low-voltage control wiring for the mechanical system, including interlock wiring for non DDC controlled equipment, for a complete and operable system. Control wiring shall be done in accordance with the specifications, NNPS standard practices, and all local and national codes.

M. The controls contractor shall purchase one (1) 5 year maintenance support agreement for a total of 5 years of coverage, to begin after the initial 18 month support agreement expires. The agreement ownership shall be transferred to NNPS.

N. Existing Overrides and Side-Loops:

1. It shall be noted that scheduling and sequences of operation for miscellaneous unitary equipment (exhaust fans serving gang toilets, split systems, etc.) may currently reside on Building Controllers or DDC Equipment Controllers. Upon replacement of Building Controllers or DDC Equipment Controllers, all existing schedules and sequences shall be re-written.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The DDC system shall be designed and installed, commissioned and serviced by manufacturer / factory trained personnel. The controls contractor shall have an in-place support facility within 100 miles of the project site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.

B. The controls contractor shall provide a dedicated and experienced Tridium Niagara N4 certified project manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of the installation, start up and commissioning of the building control system.

C. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

D. All Building Controllers and DDC controllers shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916.

E. All programmers working in the N4 platform shall be Niagara 4 certified.

F. Prior to submitting shop drawings, the Controls Contractor shall lead a coordination meeting between General Contractor, Engineer and Owner to plan the integration of all new system, building, and DDC controllers into the control system. Every control point and startup responsibilities shall be reviewed for a smooth integration process. Meeting minutes shall be prepared and forwarded to participants by the Controls Contractor.

G. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.

H. The lead programmer shall operate the controls the entire duration of the Commissioning process.

I. The naming conventions used for this project are provided in Appendix A. No deviations are permitted without express approval of the Engineer.

1.9 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor shall provide the required branch circuitry (conduit and conductors) between each HVAC Control Panel and electrical panels with spare breakers labeled as “HVAC Controls”. The Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor shall coordinate this work with the electrical contractor. Termination at circuit breakers shall be performed by the electrical contractor.

B. All control and power wiring required for temperature control system and all interlocking and accessory control wiring required for equipment installed under Division 23 Sections shall be installed by the Temperature Control Contractor.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for wiring of any electrical sub-metering devices furnished by BAS manufacturer.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:

1. Equipment data cut sheets
2. System schematics, including:
    a. Sequence of operations
    b. Point names
    c. Point addresses
    d. Interface wiring diagrams
    e. Panel layouts
    f. System riser diagrams
    g. Auto-CAD compatible record drawings

B. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:

1. Index sheet, listing contents in alphabetical order
2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system
3. Auto-CAD disk of system schematics, including wiring diagrams
4. Description of sequence of operations
5. As-Built interconnection wiring diagrams
6. Operator's Manual
7. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations and all trunk data
8. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (ionization detector, sensors, etc.)
9. Conduit routing diagrams
10. Backup Niagara logic files for all JACE and Drivers for this project.

C. Niagara 4 Technical Certification Program (TCP) certificate for all integrating and on-site programmers.

D. The input setup data for equipment manufacturer provided programmable controllers shall be included in the O&M manual or controls as-built documents. This may take the form of screen shots for each input screen for each controller.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the DDC system for a period of one year after project acceptance.

B. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system includes all new computer equipment, transmission equipment and sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support services shall allow the local Controls Contractor to remote-in over the customer's LAN/WAN via secure connection to monitor and control the facility's DDC system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within 2 hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekends and holidays.

D. If the problem cannot be resolved on-line by the local office, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer shall have the same capabilities for remote connection to the facility. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls Contractor shall dispatch the appropriate personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 2 hours of the time that the problem is reported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-APPROVED CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements of the project documents to provide a complete building control system by one of the following pre-approved companies:

1. HONEYWELL: Controls preferred by licensed Authorized Control Integrator (ACI) contractor.

B. No additional control contractors will be considered.

C. Pre-approved controls contractors shall also have completed two projects of similar scope to the Heritage High School. Upon request, contractor shall submit a summary of similar completed projects along with the contact information for an Owner's Representative who can serve as a reference.

D. All equipment with on-board controller shall be Honeywell BACnet Spyders or BACnet MSTP compatible. Additionally, provide Niagara N4 Version 4.8.0.110 on all JACEs or Honeywell CIPer controllers.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Work Station: This project will utilize existing workstations owned and maintained by NNPS.

B. Server: This project will utilize an existing server and software applications owned and maintained by NNPS.

C. Building Controllers: Provide an adequate number of Building Controllers to achieve monitoring

and control of all data points specified and necessary to satisfy the sequence of operation for all mechanical systems shown on the plans. Refer to Appendix A in this section for existing data points. Building Controllers shall be provided as required to accomplish the sequence of operation regardless of software licensing pricing limitations. Each Building Controller shall be connected to the NNPS network via Ethernet connection to an IT switch port located in a nearby data closet.

D. Owner has standardized around the JACE 9000 for all new building controllers.

1. Building Controllers shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions and mounted in dustproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 32°F to 122°F and 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing.
2. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Memory: The Building Controls shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss by utilizing EEEprom auto-save features.
4. Diagnostics: The Building Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
5. Immunity to power and noise: Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 Watts at 3 ft.
6. Automatic staggered restart of HVAC equipment after restoration of power with short cycle protection.
7. The Building Controllers shall provide the interface between the Server and the DDC Controllers and provide global supervisory control functions over the entire building control system. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

    a. Calendar functions
    b. Scheduling
    c. Trending
    d. Alarm monitoring and routing
    e. Time synchronization by means of an Atomic Clock Internet site including automatic synchronization
    f. Integration of open protocols for BACnet and Modbus
    g. Central Management functions for all DDC Controllers and integrated controllers.

8. Building Controllers must provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

    a. One Ethernet Port – 10/100 Mbps
    b. One RS-232 ports
    c. Four RS-RS485 ports electrically isolated
    d. Power supply 24 VAC or 24 VDC
    e. Battery Backup
    f. Real-time clock

9. Event Alarm Notification and Actions:

a. The Building Controller shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
b. The Building Controller shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location via NNPS network.
c. Provide for the creation of a minimum of five (5) alarm classes for the purpose of routing types, Critical, Failure, Trouble, Override, and User-Defined.
d. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
e. Provide alarm generation from binary object "runtime" and /or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.
f. Control equipment and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.
g. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

    1) Screen message text
    2) Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:
    3) Day of week
    4) Time of day
    5) Recipient
    6) Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)

h. The following shall be recorded by the Building Controller for each alarm:

    1) Time and date
    2) Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.)
    3) Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.)
    4) Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.
    5) Number of occurrences since last acknowledgement.

i. Alarm actions may be initiated by user defined programmable objects created for that purpose.
j. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.
k. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the UNC and/or a server (if configured in the system) and shall be available for review by the user.
l. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.
m. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.
n. An Error Log to record invalid property changes or commands shall be provided and available for review by the user.

10. Data Collection and Storage

    a. The Building Controller shall have the ability to collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use.

b. The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the Building Controller that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

1) Designating the log as interval or deviation.
2) For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
3) For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
4) For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.
5) Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

c. All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the UNC and the data shall be accessed from a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web Browser.

d. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.

e. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

1) HTML
2) XML
3) Plain Text
4) Comma or tab separated values

f. The Building Controller shall have the ability to archive its log data locally (to itself) and remotely to the server.

1) Archive on time of day
2) Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size)
3) Archive when log has reached its user-defined capacity of data stores
4) Provide ability to clear logs once archived

11. Audit Log:

a. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed in the Building Controller. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the Building Controller), to another Building Controller on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1) Time and date
2) User ID
3) Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

E. DDC Controllers: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, RAM/EEPROM memory for custom control applications and standard control applications. DDC Controllers shall be provided for; RTUs, Ductless Split System, and VAV Terminal Boxes and other applications as shown on drawings or identified in the points list.

1. DDC Controllers shall monitor and/or control each input/output point; process information; and provide at least 50 expressions for customized HVAC control including mathematical equations, Boolean logic, PID control loops with anti-windup, sequencers, timers, interlocks, thermostats, enthalpy calculation, counters, interlocks, ramps, drivers, schedules, calendars, OSS, compare, limit, curve fit, and alarms.
2. Capable of stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status.
3. Have a local operator interface port for program download from portable workstation.
4. Shall communicate with the Building Controller using BACnet protocol.

2.3 CONTROL PANELS

A. Local Control Panels: Unitized NEMA 1 cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting, located adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels.

1. Fabricate panel’s 0.06-inch thick, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.
2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL Listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
3. Power Supplies: Provide power supplies that have the line-voltage (120V) totally enclosed as to ensure Arch-Flash Compliance. Only low-voltage shall be exposed within any control panel.
4. Provide ON/OFF power switch with over-current protection for control power sources to each local panel.

2.4 CONTROL CABLE

A. Network communication cable shall be plenum rated CAT5.

2.5 RACEWAYS AND CONDUITS

A. Raceways shall be provided for all surface-mounted control wiring.

B. If existing control wiring above ceilings is installed in conduits, all new control wiring above ceilings shall also be installed in conduits.

C. J hooks shall be utilized in running control wiring above ceilings and mechanically fastened to

walls or hung from supports unless existing architectural or structural conditions do not allow for mechanical fastening.

2.6 CONTROL VALVES (PACKAGED AND UNITARY EQUIPMENT)

A. Valve housing shall consist of forged brass rated at no less than 360 psi at 250°F. Standard valve ball shall consist of chemical nickel-plated brass. Valve shall have a blow-out proof stem with two EPDM O-rings with minimum 600 psi rating. Valve stem assembly shall be of a pack-less design and be field-replaceable without removing the valve body from the piping. Manufacturer shall be able to provide glass-filled polymer ball insert to make flow control equal percentage. Valves shall be HONEYWELL "VBN" or equal.

B. 2-way valves shall have EPDM O-rings behind ball seals to allow for a minimum close-off pressure of 100 psi with actuator which provides 35lb-in. torque for ½ to 3 in. sizes. Valve shall be available with a minimum of 53 unique Cv values. Valve shall be available with threaded (FNPT) end connections.

C. Direct coupled actuator shall accept analog modulating (0-10Vdc) signal as indicated in the control sequences. Actuators shall be HONEYWELL "MN7507" or equal. Actuators shall provide minimum torque required for full valve shutoff position. Wiring terminals shall be provided for installation to control signal and power wiring. Actuators shall be provided with identification tags indelibly marked with C_v, model number, and tag location.

2.7 ELECTRIC DAMPER AND VALVE ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action under all environmental conditions (temperature, low power voltage fluctuations, tight seal damper design, maximum air and water flow forces).

1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2": Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
3. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger than NPS 2-1/2": Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Damper and Valve Actuators: Direct-coupled type non-hydraulic designed for minimum 100,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque. The actuator shall have rating of not less than twice the thrust needed for actual operation of the damper or valve.

1. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.

2. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
3. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
4. Actuators shall have the ability to be tandem mounted.
5. All spring-return actuators shall have a manual override. Complete manual override shall take no more than 10 turns.
6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24V ac or dc, Maximum 10VA.
7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 15 VA at 24V ac.
8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
9. Temperature Rating: -22°F to 140ºF.
10. Run Time: 200 seconds open, 40 seconds closed.
11. All actuators shall have a 5-year warranty.
12. Automatic Control Valves for Large Hydronic Equipment (Boilers, Pumps, etc.):

    a. Provide BRAY SERIES 30/31 control valves.
    b. Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure (regardless of water loop system pressures).
    c. Valve and Actuators shall come from the factory fully assembled.
    d. Spring Return Manual Override shall come with a 10 Degree Valve Preload to assure tight close off.

2.8 SENSORS

A. Electronic Temperature Sensors: Vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

1. Temperature sensors shall be platinum Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or 10,000 ohm Thermistor.
2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 2 feet in length.
3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
4. Space sensors shall be equipped with software limited set-point adjustment +/- 3 degrees), override switch, and communication port.
5. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement. Differential accuracy shall be within 0.2°F.
6. Space sensor guards unless noted otherwise, provide lockable cast aluminum guards for sensors located in the gymnasium, and cafeteria. Provide lockable clear plastic guards in all public areas.
7. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set point adjustment, 55°F-85°F set point range, 2°F maximum differential, and vented cover
8. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed set point adjustment, 55°F-85°F set point range, 2°F maximum differential, and vented cover.
9. Low-Limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be

at least 20 ft long. Element shall sense temperature in each 1 ft section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

B. Differential Pressure Sensors:

1. Differential pressure switches shall be furnished as indicated for status purposes in air applications. Provide single pole single throw switch with fully adjustable differential pressure settings.
2. Differential pressure transmitters shall be furnished as indicated for hydronic system control. Provide direct acting transmitters, with range suitable for system and proportional output 4 to 20 mA.

C. Equipment operation sensors as follows:

1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 in. wc.
2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig.
3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Static Pressure Sensors

1. Sensor shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field adjustable.
2. Sensor sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions plus or minus 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

E. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

F. Transformers and Power Supplies:

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.
4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

G. Current Switches:

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current.

The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

H. Pressure Transducers:

1. Transducer shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field adjustable.
2. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The controls contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

C. The controls contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate, or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the Contractor's work and the plans and the work of others, the control contractor shall report these discrepancies to the Engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the Contractor's work with the work of others.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. The controls contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by its employees and/or subcontractors and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The controls contractor shall be responsible for its work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Site:

1. The project coordination between trades is the responsibility of the prime contractor who is the one tier higher contractual partner, such as Mechanical Contractor, General Contractor, Construction Manager, Owner or Owner's representative as applicable.
2. The controls contractor shall follow prime contractor's job schedule and coordinate all project related activities through the prime contractor except otherwise agreed or in minor job site issues. Reasonable judgment shall be applied.

3. Where the work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the controls contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
4. If the controls contractor deviates from the job schedule and installs work without coordinating with other trades, so as to cause interference with work of other trades, the controls contractor shall make the necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge.
5. Coordinate and schedule work with all other work in the same area, or with work that is dependent upon other work, to facilitate mutual progress.

B. Submittals:

1. Refer to the "Submittals" paragraph in PART 1 of this Specification for requirements.

C. Test and Balance:

1. The controls contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.
2. The controls contractor shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of 2 hours.

D. Coordination with controls specified in other Sections or Divisions of this Specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this Section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the controls contractor as follows:

1. Each supplier of controls product is responsible for the configuration, programming, startup, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in this Section.
2. The controls contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between the control products provided under this Section and those provided under other Sections or Divisions of this Specification.
3. The controls contractor is responsible for providing all controls described in the Contract Documents regardless of where within the Contract Documents these controls are described.

E. The controls contractor is responsible for the interface of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where this interface is described within the Contract Documents.

3.4 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by Chapter 1, Article 100, Part A of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Controls contractor shall have a 6 Sigma certified (or equivalent certification) quality manager on staff to inspect the project execution and to enforce quality standards.

B. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in PART 1 of this Specification.

C. Controls contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship.

D. Controls contractor shall have work inspected by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.6 WIRING:

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and Division 16 of this Specification. Where the requirements of this Section differ from those in Division 16, the requirements of this Section shall take precedence.

B. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL-Listed in approved 3/4" conduit according to NEC and Division 16 requirements.

C. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub fused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.)

D. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in conduit may be used provided that cables are UL-Listed for the intended application. For example, cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL-Listed specifically for that purpose.

E. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms, or where subject to mechanical damage, shall be installed in conduit.

F. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).

G. Do not install control wiring in conduit containing line voltage.

H. Where plenum-rated cable is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.

I. Where plenum-rated cable is used without conduit, it shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical conduits, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.

J. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or wire nut. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal strip or wire nut.

K. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

L. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the Contractor shall provide step-down transformers or interposing relays.

M. All plenum-rated wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.

N. All wiring in conduit shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points or junction boxes.

O. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors.

P. Size and type of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer’s recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.

Q. Include one pull string in each conduit 3/4 in. or larger.

R. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures can include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.

S. Conceal all conduit, except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install conduit to maintain a minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) from high-temperature equipment (e.g., steam pipes or flues).

T. Secure conduit with conduit clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Conduit and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Conduits may not be run on or attached to ductwork.

U. Adhere to this Specification’s Division 16 requirements where conduit crosses building expansion joints.

V. The controls contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

W. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in

length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2-inch electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

X. Conduit must be adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Conduit sections shall be joined with couplings (according to code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

3.7 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. The controls contractor shall adhere to the items listed in the "Wiring" paragraph in PART 3 of the Specification.

B. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling.

C. Do not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.

D. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer, shall not be exceeded during installation.

E. Controls contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following the cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.

F. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lighting arrestor shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

G. All runs of communication wiring shall be un-spliced length when that length is commercially available.

H. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.

I. Grounding of coaxial cable shall be in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

3.8 DEMOLITION OF OVERRIDE PANELS

A. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, Override Timer Panels shall be completely removed during the BAS migration to the Niagara-based system.

B. All new scheduling shall reside in the building front-end and allow requested, approved, and scheduled override activities.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. General:

1. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
3. Room temperature sensors shall be installed in existing junction boxes.
4. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
5. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across the full face of the coil.

3.10 INSTRUMENTATION INSTALLED IN PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Actuators:

1. Electric/Electronic:

a. Valves: Actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with the DDC address or termination number.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm (1/2 in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates. Nameplates shall also include "Heritage High School, NNPS"

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

E. Identify room sensors with nameplates.

F. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels are to be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

G. Identifiers shall match record documents.

3.12 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index. Point Naming standard shall be agreed upon between Owner and Controls Contractor. Refer to "Submittals" in PART 1.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Standard Graphics – Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points, such as setpoints.
2. Show Dashboard for all equipment on a "graphic" summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point shown.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. Perform a three-phase commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets that shall be submitted prior to acceptance testing. Commissioning work that requires shutdown of system or deviation from normal function shall be performed when the operation of the system is not required. The commissioning must be coordinated with the Owner and Construction Manager to ensure systems are available when needed. Notify the operating personnel, in writing, of the testing schedule so that authorized personnel from the Owner and Construction Manager are present throughout the commissioning procedure.

B. Phase I – Field I/O Calibration and Commissioning:

1. Verify that each control panel has been installed according to plans, specifications, and approved shop drawings. Calibrate, test, and have signed off each control sensor and device. Commissioning to include, but not be limited to:

a. Sensor accuracy at 10, 50 and 90% of range.
b. Sensor range.
c. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
d. Point value reporting.
e. Binary alarm and switch settings.
f. Actuator and positioner spring ranges if pneumatic actuation is utilized.
g. Fail safe operation on loss of control signal, pneumatic air, electric power, network communications, etc.

C. Phase II – System Commissioning:

1. Each DDC program shall be put online and commissioned. The controls contractor shall,

in the presence of the Owner and Construction Manager, demonstrate each programmed sequence of operation and compare the results, in writing. In addition, each control loop shall be tested to verify proper response and stable control, within specified accuracy. System program test results shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted for record. Any discrepancies between the specification and the actual performance will be immediately rectified and re-tested.

D. Phase III – Integrated System Program Commissioning:

1. Tests shall include, but not be limited to:

   a. Data communication, both normal and failure modes.
   b. Fully loaded system response time.
   c. Impact of component failures on system performance and system operation.
   d. Time/Date changes.
   e. End of month/end of year operation.
   f. Season changeover.
   g. Global application programs and point sharing.
   h. System backup and reloading.
   i. System status displays.
   j. Diagnostic functions.
   k. Power failure routines.
   l. Battery backup.
   m. Testing of all electrical and HVAC systems with other division of work.

2. Submit for approval, a detailed acceptance test procedure designed to demonstrate compliance with contractual requirements. This Acceptance test procedure will take place after the commissioning procedure but before final acceptance, to verify that sensors and control devices maintain specified accuracy and the system performance does not degrade over time.
3. Using the commissioning test data sheets, the controls contractor shall perform an audit comparison to confirm that all existing points have been integrated into the new Building Controller including but not limited to physical inputs and outputs, setpoints, alarm points, and virtual points. Controls contractor shall confirm that any and all slaved points residing on DDC controllers have been recreated in the new Building Controller.
4. The controls contractor shall supply all instruments for testing. Instruments shall be turned over to the Owner after acceptance testing.
5. All test instruments shall be submitted for approval prior to their use in commissioning.

   a. Test Instrument Accuracy:

      1) Temperature: 1/4°F or 1/2% full scale, whichever is less.
      2) Pressure: High Pressure (PSI): 1/2 PSI or 1/2% full scale, whichever is less.
      3) Low Pressure: 1/2% of full scale (in w.c.).
      4) Electrical: 1/4% full scale.

6. The controls contractor shall develop new user interface graphics for dynamic floor plans, dynamic HVAC unit schematics, dynamic central plant diagrams, lighting dashboard,

HVAC dashboard, demand response dashboard, alarm console, zone schedules, and point trends.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Demonstration:

1. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this Specification. These tests shall occur after the controls contractor has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed his/her own tests.
2. The tests described in this Section are to be performed in addition to the tests that the Contractor performs as a necessary part of the installation, start-up, and debugging process and as specified in the "Control System Checkout and Testing" paragraph in Section 3.12 of this Specification. The Engineer will be present to observe and review these tests. The Engineer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.
3. The demonstration process shall follow that approved in PART 1, "Submittals." The approved checklists and forms shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.
4. The controls contractor shall conduct a workstation only control point validation by searching for failed or erroneous values. Any and all failed or erroneous values shall be logged and reported to the Owner.
5. Demonstrate compliance with sequences of operation through all modes of operation.
6. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:

    a. DDC control loop response: The controls contractor shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC control loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set point, which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the setpoint, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the Contractor.
    b. Optimum start/stop: The controls contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The change-of value or change-of-state trends shall include the output status of all optimally started and stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.
    c. Operational logs for each system that indicate all setpoints, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the Architect. These logs shall cover three 48-hour periods and have a sample frequency of not more than 10 minutes. The logs shall be provided in both printed and electronic formats.

7. Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The controls contractor shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

B. Acceptance:

1. All tests described in this Specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner prior to the acceptance of the control system as meeting the requirements of completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the controls contractor may be exempt from the completion requirements if stated as such, in writing, by the Engineer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.
2. The system shall not be accepted until all forms and checklists completed as part of the demonstration are submitted and approved as required in PART 1, "Submittals."

3.15 TRAINING:

A. The controls contractor shall provide competent instructors to give full instruction to designated personnel in the adjustment, operation and maintenance of the system installed. Factory employed/ certified instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. All training shall be held during normal work hours of 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. weekdays.

B. Provide a minimum combined 4 hours of on-site training / orientation session and classroom or on-line training session for personnel designated by the Owner. Coordinate training sessions with the owner.

3.16 EQUIPMENT COORDINATION.

A. The Prime contractor shall conduct an HVAC Coordination meeting after submission of the HVAC equipment, fire alarm, and controls submittals to the Engineer, and prior to the return of the reviewed controls submittal to the Prime Contractor. The Prime Contractor shall coordinate the meeting time, date, and location with all parties, provide a written agenda, provide written meeting minutes, and provide a detailed issues summary (if unresolved issues remain open after the meeting).

B. The Prime Contractor shall provide follow-up action as required with the following in mandatory attendance:

1. Prime Contractor Project Manager and Project Superintendent
2. Equipment manufacturer technical services representative (not a sales representative)
3. Controls contractor technical services representative (not a sales representative)
4. Mechanical engineer
5. Owner's representative
6. Fire alarm system representative

C. The purpose of this meeting is to review equipment, control sequences, and the selected manufacturer's available control points. Upon completion of this meeting, the General Contractor shall be required to submit a meeting report detailing all discussed issues and coordinated solutions. Any unresolved issues shall require another mandatory meeting to ensure all items have been considered and coordinated prior to construction.

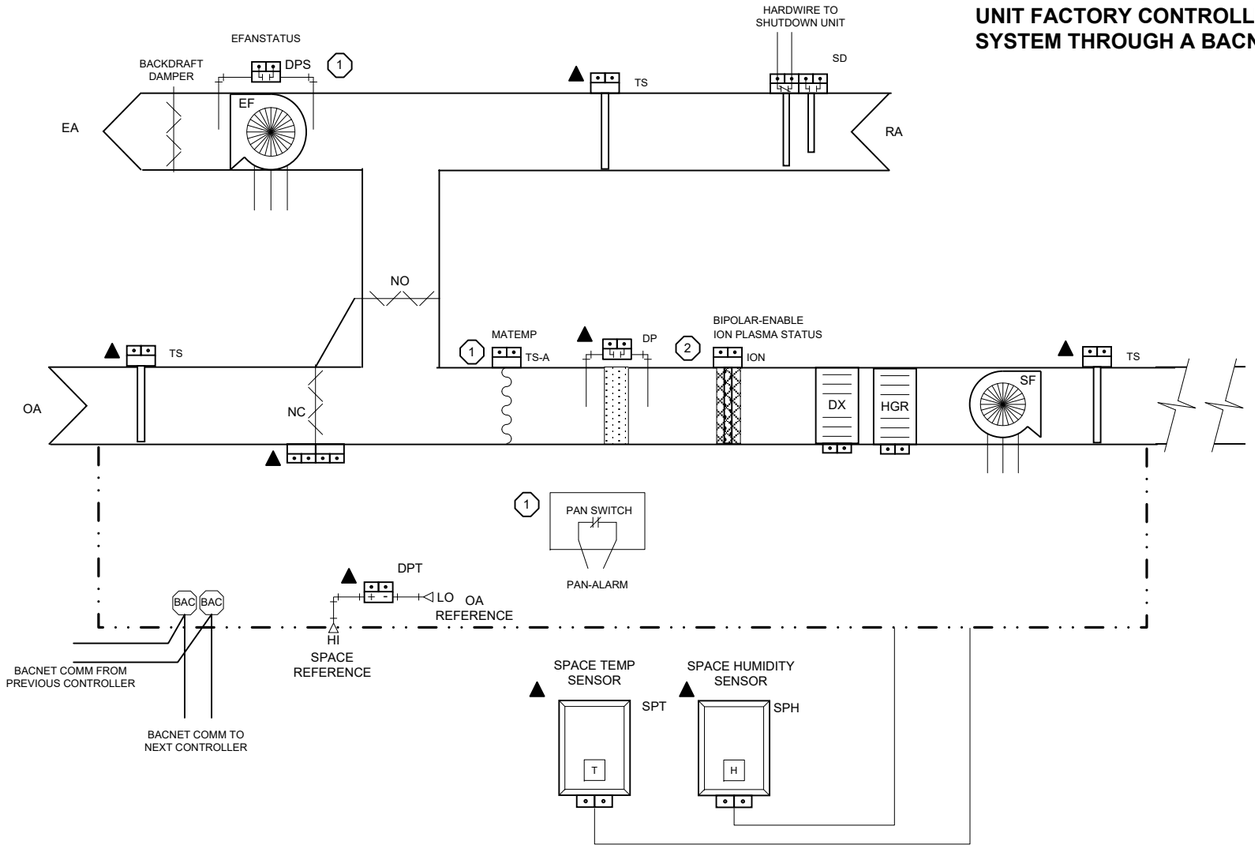
END OF SECTION 230900

APPENDIX A

EXISTING CONTROLS RECORD DRAWINGS

ROOFTOP RTU-A2 CONTROL DIAGRAM

TYPICAL FOR A3, G1 & G2

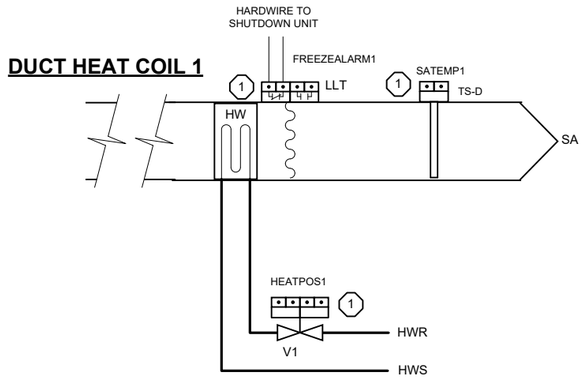


NOTE: SEE MANUFACTURERS INFORMATION FOR FACTORY PROVIDED DEVICES THAT NEED TO BE FIELD MOUNTED IN ADDITION TO THE DEVICES PROVIDED BY CHESAPEAKE CONTROLS. UNIT FACTORY CONTROLLER WILL BE INTEGRATED INTO BAS SYSTEM THROUGH A BACNET COMMUNICATIONS LINK.

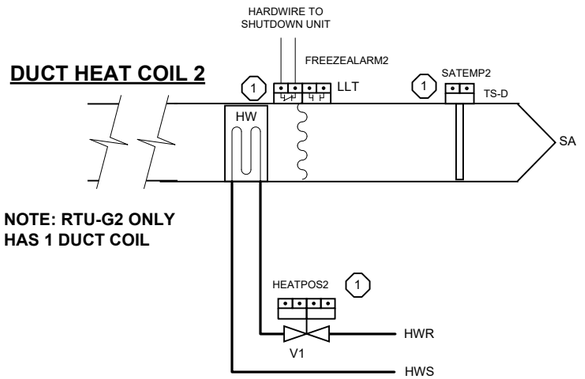
Rooftop A2, A3, G1 & G2 Bill of Materials

DEVICE ID	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	PART NO	QTY
C1	DDC CONTROLLER	HONEYWELL	PUB6438SR	4
TS-A	20K DUCT TEMP SENSOR	HONEYWELL	C7041R2018	4
TS-D	20K DUCT TEMP SENSOR	HONEYWELL	C7041B2013	8
SPT	20K SPACE TEMP SENSOR	HONEYWELL	C7772A1012	3
V1	HOT WATER VALVE	HONEYWELL	SEE VALVE SCHEDULE	8
LLT	LOW LIMIT SAFETY	DYNACON	FS-50	8
AG	PAN SWITCH	AQUAGUARD	AG-1200	4
DPS	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH	DYNACON	AFS-222-112	4
*	PRESSURE SWITCH PICKUP TUBES	DYNACON	DPS-06	8
**	SPACE STATIC PICK-UP	DYNACON	A-523	4

DUCT HEAT COIL 1



DUCT HEAT COIL 2

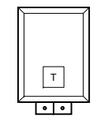


NOTE: RTU-G2 ONLY HAS 1 DUCT COIL

DUCT HEATER COIL INTERLOCK SCHEDULE 1

UNIT	AREA SERVED	COIL	SPACE SENSOR	NOTES
RTU-A2	2ND FLOOR STACKS/ ATRIUM	WB 11	FACTORY	
RTU-A2	2ND FLOOR WORK ROOM	WB 12	UI-5	
RTU-A3	2ND FLOOR STACKS/ ATRIUM	WB 15	FACTORY	
RTU-A3	2ND FLOOR WORK ROOM	WB 10	UI-5	
RTU-G1	MENS LOCKERS FRONT	WB 10	FACTORY	
RTU-G1	MENS LOCKERS REAR	WB 13	UI-5	
RTU-G2	WOMENS LOCKERS	WB 17	FACTORY	

SPACE TEMP SENSOR



CONTROLLER MOUNTED IN UNIT

UNIT POWER

GROUND

PUB6438SR SPYDER CONTROLLER

CONTROLLER # C1
CONTROLLER RTU

1	24 VAC +	
2	24 VAC COM	
3	E-GND	
4	SHLD	
5	S-BUS	-
6	S-BUS	-
7	NET	
8	NET	

ON
7 6 5 4 3 2 1
MAC ADDRESS

9	24 VAC +	
10	COM A	-
11	COM B	-
12	COM C	
13	DO-C1	BPOLAR-ENABLE
14	DO-A1	**EFAN-ENABLE
15	DO-A2	-
16	DO-A3	-
17	DO-B1	-
18	DO-B2	-
19	DO-B3	-
20	DO-B4	-

HEATPOS1	AO-1	21
	AO COM	22
HEATPOS2	AO-2	23
-	AO-3	24
	AO COM	25
FREEZEALARM1	DI-1	26
PAN-ALARM	DI-2	27
	DI COM	28
BIPOLARSTATUS	DI-3	29
EFANSTATUS	DI-4	30
	20 VDC	31
SA TEMP1	UI-1	32
	UI COM	33
MA TEMP	UI-2	34
SA TEMP2	UI-3	35
	UI COM	36
FREEZEALARM2	UI-4	37
SPACETEMP	UI-5	38
	UI COM	39
**EFAN-STATUS	UI-6	40

HERITAGE HS EF INTERLOCK SCHEDULE

	AREA SERVED	UNIT	DIGITAL OUTPUT	DIGITAL INPUT
AREA A	1ST FLR PREP AREA (A113)	VAVB34	DO-2	UI-4
	2ND FLR BATHROOMS	VAVB48	DO-2	UI-4
	2ND FLR PREP AREA (B232	VAVB40	DO-2	UI-4
	1ST FLR BATHROOM (A102)	VAVB41	DO-2	UI-4
AREA B	2ND FLR STORAGE	VAVC49	DO-2	UI-4
	2ND FLR BATHROOMS	VAVC47	DO-2	UI-4
AREA C	2ND FLR PRPEAREA (B223	VAVD52	DO-2	UI-4
	1ST FLR ART ROOM (MAYBE LOCAL CO	VAVB24	DO-2	UI-4
	2ND FLR BATHROOMS	VAVD47	DO-2	UI-4
OFFICE AREA	2ND FLR JANITOR/ BATHROOM	DEDICATED 3	DO-C1	DI-1
	1ST FLR JANITOR/ STAFF BATHROOM	DEDICATED 3	DO-A1	DI-2
	2ND FLR WORKROOM	DEDICATED 3	DO-A2	DI-3
	1ST FLR BATHROOMS	DEDICATED 3	DO-A3	DI-4
AREA D	KITCHEN STORAGE	DEDICATED 1	DO-C1	DI-1
	KITCHEN SCULLEY	DEDICATED 1	DO-A1	DI-2
	KITCHEN BATHROOM	DEDICATED 1	DO-A2	DI-3
	RECEIVING BATHROOM/ STORAGE	DEDICATED 1	DO-A3	DI-4
	CAFETERIA	DEDICATED 1	DO-B1	UI-1
	AUDITORIUM	DEDICATED 1	DO-B2	UI-2
	AUDITORIUM STAGE	DEDICATED 1	DO-B3	UI-3
	MECHRM BATHROOM	DEDICATED 1	DO-B4	UI-4
AREA G	LOCKER ROOM 1	DEDICATED 2	DO-A1	DI-1
	LOCKER ROOM 2	DEDICATED 2	DO-A2	DI-2
	BATHROOM	DEDICATED 2	DO-A3	DI-3

1 DEVICE PROVIDED BY CHESAPEAKE CONTROLS & WIRED TO HONEYWELL CONTROLLER

2 DEVICE PROVIDED BY OTHERS BUT WIRED TO HONEYWELL CONTROLLER

▲ DEVICE FURNISHED AND WIRED TO MANUFACTURERS EQUIPMENT

ROOFTOP UNIT RTU-A2 SEQUENCE

UNIT WILL BE STARTED AND STOPPED BASED ON A TIME OF DAY SCHEDULE AND BASED ON CALENDAR EVENTS.
SCHEDULES TO BE DETERMINED WITH OWNER.
SEE MANUFACTURERS INFORMATION FOR DETAILED SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

DUCT HEATING COIL CONTROL:
AS SPACE TEMPERATURE FALLS TO THE HEATING SETPOINT THE DUCT HOT WATER COIL WATER VALVES WILL MODULATE OPEN.
AS SPACE TEMPERATURE RISES ABOVE THE HEATING SETPOINT THE DUCT HOT WATER COIL WATER VALVES WILL MODULATE CLOSED.
IF AT ANYTIME THE DUCT LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE BEGINS TO FALL BELOW 45 DEGREES (ADJUSTABLE) THE HOT WATER VALVE WILL BE MODULATED OPEN TO MAINTAIN MINIMUM SEPOINT.

ALARMS:
ANY ALARM FURNISHED BY EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER WILL BE INTEGRATED INTO THE BAS SYSTEM AND WILL BE ANNUNCIATED.
MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE BELOW 40 DEGREES(ADJUSTABLE) WILL INITIATE AN ALARM
CONDENSATE PAN SWITCH WILL INITIATE AN ALARM
BIPOLAR STATUS DOES NOT MATCH COMMAND

SAFETIES:
IF LOW LIMIT SENSES TEMPERATURE BELOW 40 DEGREES (ADJUSTABLE) THE UNIT WILL BE SHUTDOWN AND AN ALARM ANNUNCIATED.
IF SMOKE DETECTOR SENSES PRODUCTS OF COMBUSTION UNIT WILL BE SHUTDOWN.

REVISION INFORMATION
NUMBER: 9 of 29
DATE: 10/04/18
TIME: 09:21 AM
-
FILE NAME: 00153

Drawing Title
ROOF TOP RTU-A2 CONTROL DIAGRAM
TYPICAL FOR RTU-A3, G1 & G2

Project Title
HERITAGE HIGH SCHOOL
5800 MARSHALL AVE.
NEWPORT NEWS VA, 23454

REFERENCE DRAWING	NO.	REVISION-LOCATION	ECN	DATE	BY

Sales Representative	Project Manager	Application Engineer	DRAWN BY	REVIEWED BY
RB	LM	****	BY JBP DATE 08/21/18	BY LE DATE ****

CHESAPEAKE CONTROLS INC. SYSTEMS / SERVICES / SOLUTIONS
Systems and Services Division

RB Information
3819 Holland Blvd.
Chesapeake, VA 23323
PH: (757) 485-7110
DCJS: 11-9042
www.chesapeakecontrols.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 00153
DRAWING NUMBER: 9 of 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260100 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section of the Specifications describes the material and installation procedures to be followed for furnishing and installing the electrical equipment and material as outlined and described on the contract drawings and as stated in this Division of the Specifications.

B. Where the word “Contractor” appears in this Division of the Specifications, it applies to the Contractor performing the electrical portion of the work, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. The Contractor shall install the systems as specified herein and indicated on the contract drawings and shall furnish all labor, material, tools, scaffolds, erection equipment, services and other items of expense as necessary as a part of this Contract. This Contract further includes placing the systems into operation and properly testing, adjusting, balancing and training the owner’s personnel on the use of all items of equipment as specified and as approved by the Architect.

1.3 SUPERVISION

A. The Electrical Contractor shall have a competent and English speaking designated Supervisor who is a Certified Master Electrician on the job site at all times that any electrical work is being performed. This shall include any and all electrical work being accomplished by contractors who are subcontractors to the prime Electrical Contractor.

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. General arrangements of the necessary conduits, feeders, light fixtures, devices, panels, and equipment are indicated on the drawings in diagrammatic form only. Due to the scale of the drawings, offsets, fittings, and accessories may not be shown. Work indicated but having details omitted shall be provided complete to an operating condition with all fittings, wiring, and ancillary equipment and material as required. Where rearrangement is necessary, submit drawings of proposed changes for approval and coordinate and arrange work with consideration to the architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, and the existing building conditions and to the work of the various other building trades. Equipment provided under this Division of the

Specifications shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment or material manufacturer.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the electrical work with the architectural, structural, mechanical and plumbing drawings and work in order to avoid omissions and to eliminate any interference. Report any discrepancies found, as soon as possible, after discovery, to the Architect.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the Division 23 Contractor for providing properly sized circuit breakers to serve mechanical equipment and motors furnished which differ from that specified or indicated. This shall be further understood to include branch circuit wiring, conduit, disconnect switches, etc., in accordance with the appropriate codes and specifications. The cost of providing this increased electrical service and related work shall be included under the applicable section under which the equipment and motors are being furnished, at no additional cost to Owner.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Various recognized codes and standards form a part of these Specifications the same as if written fully herein and shall be followed as minimum requirements. The codes and standards will be referred to by their abbreviated names and are listed below. Reference to these standards shall be understood to mean the latest edition and accumulative supplements which have been adopted by the "Authority Having Jurisdiction," unless noted otherwise.

ASAD	ADA Standards for Accessible Design
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
CBMA	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association
IBC	International Building Code
ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IECC	International Energy Conservation Code
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NEC 2017	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Prevention Association
NFPA	70E Standard for Electrical Safety in the workplace
OSHA	The Occupational Safety and Health Act
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
VUSBC	Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, 2018 Edition

B. All equipment, material, apparatus, and work shall conform to the requirements of the NEC. If the Contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, the contractor shall notify the Architect in writing. If the Contractor performs such work contrary to the above referenced rules and regulations and without written acknowledgment or notice thereto, they shall correct this work and bear all cost arising therefrom.

1.7 NOTICES AND FEES

A. Give all required notices, obtain all necessary permits, and pay all required fees, including any fees associated with temporary electrical power services during construction. Utility company fees, which are for the permanent installation of electrical power services, shall be paid for by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Refer to Specification 013300 “Submittals”, for shop drawing submittal procedures. Submit shop drawings for materials required for this project as indicated herein. Obtain approval from the Architect before manufacture is started on any of same. The shop drawings shall show complete details of the various items, wiring diagrams, etc., and shall be submitted in a sufficient number of copies to allow the Engineer to retain one copy. Approved copies of all shop drawings shall be kept on the job site accessible to the Architect at all times.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The following list states specific names of acceptable manufacturers of particular equipment and indicates the types of material on which submittals shall be made:

	Submittal Information Required:
Disconnect Switches	Product Data
General Electric / ABB Company Square D Company Eaton/Cutler-Hammer Siemens	
Wiring Devices and Cover Plates	Product Data
Hubbell Leviton Arrow-Hart Pass and Seymour	

B. The following list states other materials for which product data submittals shall be made:

Circuit Breakers (each type)
Conductors (each type)
Conduit (each type)

C. Catalog numbers and manufacturers are listed as a guide for minimum requirements to be met. Material and equipment of manufacturers other than those listed will be given consideration by the Architect/Engineer providing the material meets the minimum requirements set forth in these Specifications and providing the material or equipment will provide satisfactory performance for the intended installation, does not exceed the dimensions and weight of the specified item and meets the aesthetic performance desired of the specified item. Submittals of other than specified equipment shall have indicated on the specification sheets in the shop drawing submittals each item called for in these Specifications by paragraph and subparagraph numbers and/or letters.

D. Refer to Specification Section 012500 for substitution requirements.

E. Any deviation from the manufacturers listed in the preceding list and /or of those stated in the Contract Documents shall be submitted to the Architect for approval in accordance with Specification Section 260500, “Materials and Methods.” Facsimile transmission of data for review will not be accepted.

F. The Engineer will review for approval, only one substitute for each type of material specified in the Division 26 Contract Documents. If the substitute material is not approved, the Contractor shall provide the material by one of the specified manufacturers. Approval of substitute material is at the sole discretion of the Architect and Owner, and the Contractor shall bear all costs arising therefrom, including any design fees if additional design effort is deemed prudent or necessary by the Architect.

G. Only the types of materials specified herein are approved for use on this project. No other material types will be considered.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. “Provide,” as used on the drawings and in these Specifications, shall mean furnish, install, connect, adjust, test, and place into operation, except where otherwise specifically stated in the contract documents.

B. Provide coordinated electrical systems, equipment, and material complete with auxiliaries and accessories as required for a complete and operable finished project.

C. Run all conduits concealed except where specifically indicated otherwise. Exposed conduit installation other than where indicated shall be approved by the Architect and Owner prior to installation.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Remove all dirt, trash, and oil from all raceways, boxes, fittings, cabinets, and panelboards.

B. Protect, to the satisfaction of the Architect, all equipment provided against damage during construction. If damage does occur to any materials, refinish, repair, or replace the equipment or material as directed by the Architect.

3.3 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

A. Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

1. Workmanship: Lay out work in advance.

    a. Exercise care when cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces as necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings and materials or equipment damaged using skilled craftsmen of the appropriate trades.

2. Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed:

    a. Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors and cut conduits flush with concrete floors, and top openings with non-shrink grout. Where wood floors are encountered, remove conduit to below wood floor. Where conduit that passes through walls is removed, seal opening in wall with a material that is equal to the fire rating of the material the wall is constructed from.

3. Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System:

    a. Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, fittings, etc., back to equipment’s source or as indicated on the electrical drawings.

4. Continuation of Service:

    a. Maintain continuity of existing circuits to remain. Existing circuits shall remain energized unless otherwise indicated. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuit wiring and power restored back to

original condition as approved by the Architect. Only materials specified for this project may be used to affect repairs.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. All excavations shall be made to the proper depth to assure a firm foundation for the work.

3.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Specification Section 017839 “Project Record Documents”.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Specification Section 017823 “Operation and Maintenance Data”.

The following list states materials for which Operation and Maintenance Data submittals shall be made:

Power Distribution Equipment (Disconnect Switches)

3.7 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY

A. Provide a complete equipment inventory for all Electrical Equipment listed below. Refer to Appendix A in this section for the required template. A separate form shall be provided for each new piece of equipment provided.

B. Prior to substantial completion, submit the equipment inventory forms for review. Once approved, include the forms in the operation and maintenance manual.

APPENDIX A

New Equipment Inventory

Project Name: **(Add Project Name)**

Project Address: **(Add Project Address)**

Description of Item: _____
(ex. Switchboard, Panelboards, Generator, Lighting, etc.)

Classification:

- ☐ Lighting
- ☐ Power Distribution
- ☐ Auxiliary Systems

Building: _____

Equipment Location (Room Number): _____

Date Purchased: _____

Date Placed in Service: _____

Original Cost: _____

Life Expectancy (years): _____

Estimated Replacement Date: _____

Estimated Replacement Cost: _____

Manufacturer: _____

Model/Serial #: _____

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260500 - MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, material, tools, scaffolds, erection equipment, services and supplies to fabricate, install, connect, adjust, test, and place in operation the electrical and other systems as called for in these Specifications and as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

B. Properly store and protect all material and equipment until installed.

C. All material and equipment shall be new and of the quality noted or specified. Material, equipment, and work of inferior quality will be rejected and shall be removed from the job site immediately upon rejection and replaced. Unacceptable work shall be removed and replaced. All replacement material and work shall be done at the Contractor expense. The Architect will decide upon the quality of material and equipment furnished and of the work performed.

1.3 WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a one-year, unlimited material and labor warranty on all work accomplished and materials provided under Division 26, including all components thereof except as otherwise noted herein or in other specifications. The warranty start date is the date of project “Substantial Completion” as determined by the Architect. All warranties shall be submitted as part of the shop drawing submittals.

B. Electronic Fluorescent and HID Ballasts shall be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of project “Substantial Completion” as determined by the Architect.

C. Electronic LED drivers shall be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of project “Substantial Completion” as determined by the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Electrical material furnished under these Specifications shall be new and listed by UL and shall bear the UL label where labeling service is available for the type of material provided for this project.

2.2 RACEWAYS

A. Raceways shall be of the size indicated or as required by the NEC; whichever is the larger; except where larger conduits are specified on the Contract Drawings. Raceways shall be 1/2" minimum

B. Raceways shall be provided for all electrical systems indicated on the drawings unless specifically indicated otherwise. Raceways shall be hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRS), electrical metallic tubing (EMT), flexible steel conduit, or intermediate metallic conduit (IMC). Flexible steel conduit shall be liquid tight. Schedule 40 PVC conduit may be used only below grade, under concrete slabs-on-grade and other locations where specifically indicated.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Conductors shall be of the American Wire Gauge size indicated on the contract drawings or specified herein.

B. All conductors shall be copper. The use of Aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4 OUTLETS

A. Outlet and junction boxes shall be of one-piece galvanized construction of a type and size applicable for use in the location indicated on the contract drawings and as required by the NEC.

B. Locations of outlets for lighting, devices, power, and equipment are indicated on the contract drawings. Owing to the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate the exact location. Examine the architectural, structural, mechanical, and plumbing drawings, and finish conditions and arrange work as required to meet such conditions to the approval of the Architect.

C. Verify the exact swing of doors and locations of furniture and built-in cabinetry prior to installing outlets for switches and receptacles and make the necessary adjustments in location and mounting height of same to avoid conflicts at no additional cost. Coordinate outlets with change orders, addenda, and job site differences.

2.5 FUSES

A. All fuses shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.

B. Fuses shall be as follows:

1. General: All fuses must carry the UL inspected label. All fuses shall be plainly marked with ampere rating, voltage rating, interrupting capacity when greater than 10,000 Amperes and current limiting where it applies, and the name of the trademark of the manufacturer.
2. Interrupting Capacity: Each fuse shall be capable of safely interrupting the maximum short-circuit current available at the point in the circuit where installed.
3. Coordination: Service fuses and the fuses installed in feeder circuits shall be coordinated to provide a selective system of over-current protection.

C. Main, feeder, and branch circuit fuses shall be as follows:

1. Circuits 0 to 600 amperes shall be protected by BUSSMANN Low-Peak, Limitron, or Fusetron (RK5, 200,000 I/C) Fuses rated as indicated on the drawings.
2. Circuits 601 to 6,000 amperes shall be protected by Type KRP-C HI-CAP current-limiting fuses.
3. Motor Circuits: All motors rated 480 volts or less shall be protected by dual-element fuses rated not in excess of 175% and not less than 125% of motor nameplate rating or as indicated. Larger motors as indicated on drawings where fuse gaps are larger than size required for proper rating of fuse, install “all-metal” fuse reducers.

2.6 PULL BOXES

A. Install pull boxes at all necessary points, whether indicated on the drawings or not, to prevent injury to conductor insulation or other damage that might result from pulling resistance or for other reasons necessary for proper installation. Minimum dimensions shall not be less than the NEC requirements and shall be increased if necessary for practical reasons or where required to fit the job condition.

B. Above grade pull boxes shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel, code gauge, except that not less than 12-gauge shall be used for any box. Where boxes are used in connection with exposed conduit, plain covers attached to the box with a suitable number of countersunk flathead machine screws may be used.

C. All junction and pull box covers shall be labeled indicating the circuits contained therein in a manner that will prevent unintentional interference with circuits during testing and servicing. For example: “HE1-13.” See Specification Section 260534 for additional labeling requirements.

2.7 BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. The branch circuit wiring has been designed to utilize the advantages of multi-wire distribution and shall be installed substantially as indicated on the drawings. Major changes in the grouping or general routing of the branch circuits require prior approval in writing from the Architect/Engineer.

B. The number of conductors in each run of conduit is indicated on the drawings, but where there is a conflict between the number of wires indicated and the actual number required as determined by the functional requirements of the connected load, or where the number of wires was inadvertently omitted from the drawings, the correct number and size of wires as determined by the functional requirements of the connected load shall govern and be provided at no additional cost.

C. Where individual 120V or 277V homerun circuits are shown on the drawings, they may be combined as follows:

1. No more than three phase conductors plus three neutrals and one ground per conduit.
2. No two of the same phase conductor per conduit.
3. Provide 120V circuits with individual neutrals per circuit. Neutrals may not be shared.
4. Neutral sharing by 277V circuits is acceptable.

2.8 MOTOR AND CONTROLLER DISCONNECTING MEANS

A. Provide a disconnecting means for each motor, where indicated on the drawings. A circuit breaker in a panelboard, horsepower rated switch, or type specified under Article 430 and 440 of the NEC will be acceptable as a disconnecting means, if readily accessible and if located within sight of the motor and in compliance with all codes. A quick-make and quick-break general use tumbler or snap switch will be acceptable for capacities of 20 amperes or less and 300 volts and less, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least double the rating of the equipment controlled. Switches of 30- to 400-ampere capacity shall be of the enclosed, quick-make and quick-break type, heavy duty, horsepower rated. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors and shall disconnect grounded conductors if required by the NEC or if called out on the drawings to do so. Switches shall be fusible type where indicated on the drawings.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. Provide cable ties in the length required. Standard, indoor cable ties shall be 7.9 inches in length minimum, 0.19 inches in width and 0.47 inches thick. The tensile strength shall be 50 pounds minimum and the maximum bundle diameter shall be 2 inches. Standard cable ties shall be black in color. Plenum rated cable ties shall be 6 inches in length minimum, .075 inches in width and 0.1 inches thick. The tensile strength shall be 50 pounds minimum and the maximum bundle diameter shall be 1.5 inches. Plenum rated cable ties shall be maroon in color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install material in a first-class and workmanlike manner to the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, "Electrical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Feeder and branch circuit wiring shall conform to the requirements of the NEC, and shall meet all relevant ASTM specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Provide electrical wires, cables, and connectors of manufacturer's standard materials, as indicated by published product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer for a complete installation and for the application indicated. Provide copper conductors with a conductivity of not less than 98% at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

B. Provide factory-fabricated wires of sizes, ampacity ratings, and materials for applications and services indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper wire selection as determined by installer to comply with project's installation requirements, the NEC, and NEMA standards. Select from the following UL types those wires with construction features which fulfill project requirements:

1. Type RHH: For dry locations; max operating temperature 90°C (194°F). Insulation, heat-resistant rubber; outer covering, moisture-resistant, flame-retardant, nonmetallic covering; conductor, annealed copper, compressed stranded.
2. Type USE: Underground service entrance cable identified for underground use; max operating temperature 75°C (167°F). Insulation, abrasion, moisture- and heat-resistant, black vulcanized interlinked polyethylene (VIP^2); conductor, annealed copper, compressed stranded.
3. Type RHW: For dry and wet locations; max operating temperature 75°C (167°F). Insulation, heat-resistant rubber; outer covering, moisture-resistant, flame-retardant, nonmetallic covering; conductor, annealed copper, compressed stranded.
4. Type THWN or THHN: Max operating temperature not to exceed 90°C (194°F) (THHN) in dry locations, or 75°C (167°F) (THWN) in wet or dry locations. Insulation, flame-

retardant, moisture- and heat-resistant, thermoplastic; outer covering, nylon jacket; conductor, annealed copper.

5. Type XHHW: For dry and wet locations; max operating temperature 90°C (194°F) for dry locations, and 75°C (167°F) for wet locations. Insulation, flame-retardant, cross-linked synthetic polymer; conductor, annealed copper.

C. Service entrance conductors shall be Type XHHW, RHW, or THWN.

D. Direct buried conductors shall be Type USE.

E. Unless specified otherwise, power and lighting conductors shall be 600 volt, Type THWN/THHN, or XHHW.

F. Where light fixtures require 90°C (194°F) conductors, provide only conductors with 90°C (194°F) insulation.

G. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet with splices made only in pull boxes, junction boxes, and outlet boxes.

H. Do not use wire smaller than #12 AWG for power or lighting wiring.

I. Wiring sizes #12 and #10 AWG shall be solid. Larger sizes may be stranded.

J. Neutral conductors shall not be under sized.

K. Where the standard lug sizes on circuit breakers and the main lugs on a main lug only panelboard will not accept the conductor size specified, provide Burndy Compression Type “AYP” or “AYPO” HYPLUGS or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPLICES

A. Splicing connectors must have a metal spring that is free to expand. The spring must be suitably coated to resist corrosion. Each connector size must be listed by UL for the intended purpose. The connectors must be suitably color coded to assure that the proper size is used on the wire combinations to be spliced. Each connector must be capable of withstanding 105°C ambient temperatures. The connectors must be compatible with all common rubber and thermoplastic wire insulations. They must also be capable of making copper-to-copper, copper-to-aluminum, and aluminum-to-aluminum splices. At the Contractor’s option, self-strapping electrical tap connectors may be used in wire size and voltage range of the connector. When tape is required for splices, SCOTCHBRAND No. 33, or approved equal, shall be used. Use the plastic tape on PVC and its copolymers and rubber-based pressure-sensitive adhesive. The tape must be applicable at temperatures ranging from 0°F through 100°F without loss of physical or electrical properties. The tape must not crack, slip, or flag when exposed to various

environments indoor or outdoor. The tape must also be compatible with all synthetic cable insulations as well as cable splicing compounds.

B. Make splices in conductors #8 AWG and larger with solderless connectors, with molded composition covers.

C. Connect conductor sizes #12 and #10 AWG with pre-insulated spring connectors rated at not less than 105°C. Connectors shall be UL approved for fixture and pressure work. Connectors shall be 3M CO. SCOTCHLOK, Type Y, R, and B, or approved equal.

D. Join or terminate conductors #8 AWG and larger with pressure-type copper connectors and properly tape.

E. All branch circuits, feeders, and control wiring or cables of any type shall be color coded to identify the voltage and phase. The color shall be integral with the Insulation for sizes #12, #10, and #8 AWG. Larger size wire and cable shall be color coded with a minimum 1/2" wide, colored, plastic tape strip. Place strips a minimum of 6" on center anywhere the conductors are accessible and visible. Wire and cable shall be color coded to match the existing color coding if an existing color code is present. If there is no existing color code, provide the following:

120/208-Volt System	**277/480-Volt System**
Phase A - black	Phase A - brown
Phase B - red	Phase B - orange
Phase C - blue	Phase C - yellow
Neutral - white	Neutral - gray
Ground - green	Ground - green

F. After all wiring is pulled and ready for operation but prior to placing systems in service, conduct insulation resistance tests in all feeder circuits. Measure the insulation resistance between conductors and between each conductor and ground. Make measurements with an instrument capable of making measurements at an applied potential of 500 Volts.

G. Take readings after the voltage has been applied for a minimum of one minute. The minimum insulation resistance for circuits of #12 AWG conductors shall be 1,000,000 ohms. For circuits of #10 AWG or larger conductor, a resistance based on the allowable ampacity of the conductor shall be as follows:

25 through 50 Amperes	250,000 ohms
51 through 100 Amperes	100,000 ohms
101 through 200 Amperes	50,000 ohms
201 through 400 Amperes	25,000 ohms
401 through 800 Amperes	12,000 ohms
Over 800 Amperes	5,000 ohms

H. Submit the results of the insulation resistance tests to the Architect/ Engineer for approval. Provide readings for each circuit tested indicating the points between which the circuit was tested, reading, date and time of test, and name of the individual performing the test.

I. Advise the Architect/Engineer in writing of the tests five (5) working days prior to the date the testing is to commence.

J. Advise the Engineer if the color-coding provided by the utility company differs from that indicated above.

3.2 TEMPORARY WIRING

A. Temporary wiring is not specified nor governed by this Division of the Specifications.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide grounding for conduits, motor frames, metal casings, receptacles, and solid neutral, and as required by NEC Article 250.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND WIRE

A. Provide a green insulated ground wire, sized per the NEC, in all conduits, junction boxes, and pull boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Connect grounding conductors to the panelboard equipment ground bus and not to the panelboard neutral bus. Also connect grounding bushings to the ground bus. Connect the neutral bus only to the system neutral wire. Provide a bonding wire between the equipment ground bus and the neutral bus in the main distribution equipment only. The grounding system (conduit, cabinets, enclosures, and grounding conductors) and the grounded system (neutral conductors and service equipment ground) shall be separate and independent systems, except at the main distribution equipment.

B. Test resistance to ground and submit readings to the Architect for review. Include the date and time of the test and the name of the individual performing the test.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Extent of supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals is indicated in other Division 26 Sections.

B. Types of supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals specified in this Section include the following:

C-clamps
I-beam clamps
One-hole conduit straps
Two-hole conduit straps
Round steel rods
Expansion anchors
Toggle bolts
Wall and floor seals
Minerallac Straps
2-Piece Strutt Straps
Slotted Channel
Cable Ties

C. Supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division 26 Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish supporting devices manufactured by firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supporting devices of types, sizes, and ratings required.

B. Comply with the requirements of the NEC, as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices.

C. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA FB1, “Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.”

D. Comply with NECA “Standard of Installation” pertaining to anchors, fasteners, hangers, supports, and equipment mounting.

E. Provide electrical components which are UL-Listed and labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Provide supporting devices complying with manufacturer’s standard materials, design, and construction in accordance with published product information and as required for a complete installation, and as herein specified. Where more than one type of device meets indicated requirements, selection is installer’s option.

B. Provide supporting devices of types, sizes, and materials required, and having the following construction features:

1. Reducing Couplings: Steel rod reducing coupling, 1/2" by 5/8"; galvanized steel; approx. 16 pounds per 100 units.
2. C-Clamps: Galvanized steel; 1/2" rod size; approx. 70 pounds per 100 units.
3. I-Beam Clamps: Galvanized steel, 1-1/4" by 3/16" stock; 3/8" cross bolt; flange width 2"; approx. 52 pounds per 100 units.
4. One-hole Conduit Straps: For supporting metal conduit through 3/4" galvanized steel; approx. 7 pounds per 100 units.
5. Two-hole Conduit Straps: For supporting metal conduit above 3/4" galvanized steel; 3/4" strap width; and 2-1/8" between center of screw holes.
6. Hexagon Nuts: For 1/2" rod size; galvanized steel; approx. 4 pounds per 100 units.
7. Round Steel Rod: Galvanized steel; 1/4" dia.; approx. 12.2 pounds per 100 feet, 3/8" dia.; approx. 29.3 pounds per 100 feet, 1/2" dia.; approx. 67 pounds per 100 feet.
8. Offset Conduit Clamps: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; approx. 200 pounds per 100 units.
9. 2-Piece strut strap, appropriate size, and type for type of conduit being installed. 1-piece straps are prohibited.
10. Minerallac straps sized appropriately for the conduit installed. Drilling out the attachment hole is prohibited. Use proper size hardware for attachment per the UL listing.
11. 7/8” and 1 3/4" slotted channel shall be sized appropriately per the manufacturer’s specifications for weight distribution. All feeder conduit racks shall be 1 3/4” minimum.
12. Cable ties shall be Type 2S and 21S. Install in accordance with Section 330.30(A) of the NEC.

C. Provide anchors of types, sizes, and materials required and having the following construction features:

1. Expansion Anchors: 1/2"; approx. 38 pounds per 100 units.
2. Toggle Bolts: Springhead; 3/16" by 4"; approx. 5 pounds per 100 units.

3. Concrete anchors: Anchors used for attaching 1/4" rod shall be Hangermate one-piece Concrete screw with internal threads or equal. Follow manufacturers installation specifications for proper installation.
4. Concrete Anchors: Anchors used for attaching 3/8” and 1/2” rod shall Lok Bolt Sleeve anchor type Dewalt 05815S-PWR and 05825S-PWR or approved equal. Follow manufacturers technical Data for weight limitations and installation specifications for proper installation.
5. Drop-in type anchors shall be used only in vertical concrete walls. Hollow wall anchors shall be used in hollow CMU walls. Anchor shall be installed with manufacturer approved set tool.

D. Provide sleeves and seals of types, sizes, and materials required, and having the following construction features:

1. Provide factory-assembled, watertight wall and floor seals suitable for sealing around conduit, pipe or tubing passing through concrete floors and concrete block walls. Construct with steel sleeves, malleable-iron body, neoprene sealing grommets and rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps and cap screws.

E. Provide U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 16-gauge hot-dip galvanized steel of sizes required; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, and with the following fittings which mate and match with U-channel:

Fixture hangers
Channel hangers
End caps
Beam clamps
Wiring stud
Rigid conduit clamps
Conduit hangers
U-bolts

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as indicated in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure supporting devices comply with the requirements of the NEC, NECA, and ANSI/NEMA for installation of supporting devices.

B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including outlet box, raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.

C. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments to support conduit and outlet boxes properly from building structure. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be

supported together on trapeze-type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings indicated.

D. Tighten sleeve seal nuts until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Run all conduit concealed, except conduit may be run exposed in mechanical rooms, locations where specifically indicated, and spaces with exposed construction as approved by the Architect.

B. Provide a conduit system complete with fittings and hangers as specified herein and as required by the NEC. Run all electrical wiring systems above 24 Volts in conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Install conduit as a complete system without wiring and continuous from outlet to outlet and from fitting to fitting, mechanically and electrically connected to all boxes, fittings, and wireways, and grounded in accordance with the NEC.

D. Cap ends of all conduit promptly upon installation with plastic pipe caps. Caps shall remain until wiring is ready to be installed. Taping the ends of conduits is not acceptable.

E. Size conduit to equal or exceed the minimum requirements of the NEC (except where sizes are specifically indicated on the drawings and in these specifications).

F. Verify exact swing of doors, prior to installing conduit for switches. Coordinate switches with the Architect’s plans, change orders, addenda, and job site differences and make the necessary adjustments to avoid conflicts at no additional cost.

G. Coordinate the routing of conduit with other trades to avoid conflicts with structural members, piping, ductwork, and other job site conditions.

H. When PVC conduit is used below grade, it shall be glued together in such a manner so as to make it watertight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Minimum size conduit shall be 1/2" unless noted or indicated otherwise on drawings. Use larger sizes as required by the NEC to accommodate the number and sizes of wires contained therein.

B. Conduit concealed in walls or above ceilings shall be rigid (GRS), electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or intermediate metallic conduit (IMC). Flexible conduit may be used above accessible ceilings only. Conduit installed below grade and under concrete floors and slabs shall be Schedule 40 PVC, unless otherwise indicated. Conduit run vertically through concrete shall be GRS or IMC starting at 6" below the bottom of the slab. Where conduits turn up inside a wall cavity, IMC and GRS may be converted to EMT at 6" above the top of the concrete slab. No portion of the conduit radius or elbow shall be within the concrete slab. All below grade conduit elbows shall be GRS type. The use of MC or BX cable is not permitted.

C. GRS, EMT and IMC shall be UL approved, hot-dip, high-strength, galvanized steel.

D. Rigid PVC conduit shall be Schedule 40 (or Schedule 80 if required by the NEC), extruded from high-grade PVC compound and shall be light gray in color. Rigid PVC conduit shall be UL approved for direct burial and concrete encasement.

E. Flexible conduit shall be galvanized, continuous spiral, single strip type. In areas subject to moisture and where specifically indicated, flexible conduit shall have a plastic covering in accordance with NEC Article 350. Fittings shall be standard UL approved with ground connector. Watertight connectors shall be used with plastic-covered conduit. All flexible conduit installed in outdoors shall be plastic covered. The maximum length for flexible conduit is 72" unless as otherwise indicated. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit is prohibited where subject to physical damage and areas where ambient and conductor temperature exceed the approved operating temperature. Cable ties used to support LFMC shall be type 2S or 21S.

F. Conduit may not be run in the flutes of metal roof decking and may not be attached to any part of metal roof decking.

G. Bury conduit run below grade a minimum of 24" below finished grade or so the top of the conduit is 6" below the bottom of the concrete slab if run underneath concrete unless indicated or required to be deeper. Increase the burial depth as required so that no part of the conduit radius is within the concrete slab where conduits turn vertical. Coordinate conduit routings and depths with all other trades and all existing underground utilities.

H. Empty or spare conduits stub-ups shall be capped with a threaded cap.

I. In areas classified as hazardous, the conduit coupling shall be below concrete slab and a single section of GRS conduit may be installed up to 18” A.F.F. to accept the required seal fitting.

2.2 FITTINGS

A. All conduit entering or leaving panelboards, cabinets, outlet boxes, pull boxes, or junction boxes shall have lock nuts and bushings, except provide insulated throat connectors on EMT

conduit 3/4" and 1". Rigid steel conduit shall have a lock nut both inside and outside of the enclosure entered. Install bushings on the ends of IMC conduit and EMT conduit larger than 1". Insulating bushings shall be OZ Type A for GRS and IMC, and Type B for EMT. Conduit entering enclosures through concentric knockouts shall have grounding-type bushings with copper bond wire to enclosure.

B. Provide expansion fittings where conduits cross building expansion joints. Expansion fittings shall be OZ Type AX with OZ Type BJ bonding jumper. See Architectural drawings for location of expansion joints.

C. Fittings for rigid conduit shall be threaded type, except where IMC changes to EMT above floor slab, fittings shall be threadless type.

D. Fittings for EMT shall be UL-approved, steel set screw couplings.

E. Conduits entering service enclosures (panelboards, disconnect switches, switchboards, motor control centers, etc. used as service entrance equipment) shall be provided with specification grade, insulating, grounding type bushings. Grounding bushing shall be bonded together and bonded to the service grounding bus.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES

A. Use junction boxes on exposed conduit work for changes in direction of conduit runs and breaking around beams and columns.

B. Furnish covers and gaskets with the junction boxes where installed in damp or wet locations.

C. Label all junction and pull box covers indicating the circuits contained therein in a manner that will prevent unintentional interference with circuits during testing and servicing. For example: “HE1-13.” See Specification Section 260534 for labeling requirements.

2.4 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Provide pipe sleeves where conduits larger than 2" pass through walls. Contractor shall be responsible for proper and permanent location. Conduit shall not be permitted to pass through footings, beams, or ribs, unless indicated and/or approved. Coordinate pipe sleeve locations with all other trades affected.

B. Install pipe sleeves and properly secure in place with grout where conduit passes through masonry or concrete and at all fire-rated assemblies. Pipe sleeves shall be of a sufficient diameter to provide approximately 1/4" clearance all around the conduit. Fill void between conduit and sleeve with mineral wool to prevent sound transmission. Pipe sleeves in foundation walls shall be cast iron, 2" larger in diameter than the conduit installed. Pipe sleeves in walls, floors, and partitions shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe. Extend sleeves above floor at least 1", pack space around conduit with fireproof material, and make watertight. Pipe sleeves

passing through firewalls, smoke partitions, fire partitions, or floors shall be sealed with a UL-rated system appropriate for the specified rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install conduit concealed in walls, below floor slabs, and above ceilings, except conduit may be run exposed in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms. Maintain a minimum clear distance of 6" from parallel runs of flues, steam, or hot water pipes. Do not run conduit horizontally in concrete slabs.

B. Use flexible conduit (minimum 18" in length, maximum 72" in length) for connections to all motors, dry-type transformers, water heaters, and any equipment subject to vibration.

C. Group conduit so it is uniformly spaced, where straight and at turns. Make bends and offsets (where unavoidable) with a hickey or bending machine.

D. Ream GRS and IMC conduit after threading to remove all burrs.

E. Securely fasten conduit to outlets, junction boxes, and pull boxes to affect firm electrical contact. Join conduit with approved couplings. Running threads are not allowed.

F. Exercise care to avoid condensation pockets in the installations. Keep conduit, fittings, and boxes free from foreign matter of any kind, before, during, and after installation.

G. Do not use EMT below grade, outdoors and in wet locations.

H. Support exposed runs of conduit in accordance with N.E.C. 342, 344, 348, 350 and 358 and parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings with right angle turns consisting of fittings or symmetrical bends. Support conduit within one foot of all changes in direction and on each side of the change.

I. Supports shall be wall brackets, trapeze, strap hanger, or pipe straps, secured to hollow masonry with toggle bolts or Hollow wall anchors; to brick and concrete with expansion Anchors; to metal surfaces with machine screws; and to wood with wood screws. Overhead conduits supported by threaded rod from concrete shall be those listed in the approved hanger specification and conform to the manufactures technical data and installation specifications.

J. Use explosive drive equipment to make connections where the use of this equipment is beneficial, and is subject to strict compliance with safety regulations and approved by the Owner.

K. Wooden plugs inserted in masonry and the use of nails as fastening media are prohibited.

L. Do not support conduit from lay in tile ceilings grids, ceiling grid hangers, or lay on ceiling tiles.

M. Prime conduit with a surface conditioner “GalvaGrip” or approved equal and paint to match the surface on which attached. Conduit installed in mechanical and electrical rooms need not be painted.

N. Install and support conduit from the underside of the upper chord in bar joist construction.

O. Do not support conduit from or attach outlet or junction boxes to metal roof decks.

P. Do not run conduit in the cavity of exterior walls between brick and CMU.

Q. Seal openings in floors where conduits penetrate vertically through with a clear silicon sealant to prevent liquids and insects from passing through.

R. Where conduits penetrate vertically through fire-rated floors, or walls seal the conduits with a UL-Listed, water-resistant firestop material with a rating equal to or greater than the rating of the penetrated floors.

S. Metal conduit installed in earth shall be painted with two coats of bitumastic paint.

T. All conduit runs entering the building from outdoors shall be sealed against moisture migration and condensation by filling with insulating type foam.

U. Single runs of conduit 1/2” to 1-1/2” in diameter shall be supported by 1/4” round galvanized rod. Single runs of conduit 2” and larger shall be supported by 3/8” round galvanized rod. Single tier conduit racks with conduit 1/2” to 1” and no greater than five shall be supported by 1/4” round galvanized rod. Single tier conduits racks 1-1/4” and larger shall be supported with 3/8” round galvanized rod. All conduit racks larger than a single tier shall be 1/2” minimum round galvanize rod. Conduit and conduit racks shall comply with the manufacturer’s supporting limitations.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260534 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all junction boxes of a type and size applicable for use in the location indicated on the drawings and where required by the NEC.

B. Exercise special care in the location of outlet and junction boxes in order that the hanging or recessing of light fixtures will not be obstructed by piping or ductwork installed by other trades. To this end, coordinate the work with representatives of the other trades involved and by reference to the architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing and drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Outlet boxes shall be sheet steel, zinc coated, or cadmium plated.

B. Provide existing and new outlet boxes installed but not used, including data outlets, with blank coverplates matching those provided on adjacent outlets.

C. Size boxes as follows:

1. Switch and Receptacle Outlet Boxes: Provide single gang outlet boxes 1-1/2" deep unless required to be larger. Provide extra deep boxes where required.
2. Fixture Outlets in Ceiling: 4" octagonal, minimum. Where required to accommodate larger conduit or a larger number of wires: 4-11/16" by 2-1/8" deep.
3. One-piece multi-gang boxes for use where two or more switches or receptacles are located side by side: 2-1/8" deep. Sectionalized boxes will not be allowed.
4. Where larger size boxes are required or called for, they shall be similar in all other respects to the types specified above.

D. Light fixture outlet boxes, where fixtures are to be mounted on the box, shall have suitable studs and supports for carrying the weight of the fixture. Increase box depth, as required, for additional wires and conduits.

E. Boxes in new finished walls shall be flush mounted and have flush coverplates and proper type extension rings or plaster covers where required. Provide blank Series 302 stainless-steel coverplates on boxes not scheduled to receive coverplates of an otherwise specified type. If an extension ring is used to extend a junction box, one extension ring shall be used per box.

F. Provide boxes located above suspended ceilings with galvanized steel covers, with openings or knockouts as required for type of service.

G. Boxes installed in concrete construction shall be galvanized concrete type at all locations except where condulet or cast-iron boxes are required for watertight or vaportight outlets.

H. Boxes installed in the floor shall be as specified on the drawings and shall comply with the requirements indicated on the drawings. Provide brass carpet flanges where boxes are installed in carpeted areas.

2.2 PULL BOXES AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Install pull boxes and junction boxes where required for changes in direction, at junction points, and where needed to facilitate wire pulling.

B. Size boxes in accordance with the requirements of the NEC.

C. Boxes shall be constructed of 12-gauge minimum hot-rolled sheet steel and shall be hot-dip galvanized inside and outside to match the conduit. Boxes shall have removable covers.

D. Label the front face of the cover on each box with indelible black marker indicating the number of each circuit contained in or running through the box. In areas where exposed construction is the final finished condition and conduit and junction boxes are called out to be painted, label the inside face of the covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Check all door swings and coordinate with all furniture, built-in equipment, and cabinetry prior to roughing in conduit and boxes for switches, receptacles, and auxiliary system devices. Make necessary adjustments in the location of same to avoid conflicts as approved by the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Install all outlet boxes flush with wall or ceiling finish.

C. Mounting heights of outlets in tile or unplastered masonry shall be varied plus or minus to the nearest block joint so the bottom or top of the box rests on a block joint. Install outlet boxes in

the same space at the same height above finished floor unless indicated or required to be otherwise.

D. Check the location of all wall outlets prior to roughing-in conduit to verify that the outlet will clear any wall fixtures, shelving, worktables, etc., that exist or will be installed. Make necessary adjustments in the location of wall outlets to avoid conflicts as approved by the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Prior to roughing-in conduit, coordinate with other trades and the Owner regarding all equipment requiring electrical connections. Required adjustments to the conduit and wire sizes shall be made at no additional cost.

F. Conduit installation shall be rigid and secure, and, where necessary, angle iron (1" by 1" by 1/4" or larger) shall be provided to facilitate adequate mounting.

G. Install electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, applicable requirements of the NEC and NECA "Standard of Installation," and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.

H. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable, wiring devices, and raceway installation work.

I. Provide "weatherproof-while-in-use" rated outlet covers for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.

J. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed in panel cans, terminal cabinet backboxes, junction boxes, outlet boxes and pull boxes.

K. Install electrical boxes in those locations which ensure ready accessibility to enclosed electrical wiring.

L. Do not install boxes back to back in walls. Provide not less than 6" (150 mm) separation. Thru-the-wall boxes may not be used.

M. Position recessed outlet boxes accurately to allow for surface finish thickness.

N. Set floor boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.

O. Fasten electrical boxes firmly and rigidly to substrates or structural surfaces to which attached or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry.

P. Subsequent to installation of boxes, protect boxes from construction debris and damage.

Q. Upon completion of installation work, properly ground all electrical boxes.

R. Do not mount boxes to metal roof decking.

END OF SECTION 260534

SECTION 262420 - MOTORS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install disconnect switches as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Provide all power wiring, disconnect switches and electrical connections to all equipment provided and requiring electrical connections. Starters and/or magnetic contactors; including Variable Frequency Drives (“VFD”) for HVAC equipment that is not integral with the HVAC equipment; shall be furnished by Division 23 Contractor, installed where and as indicated on the electrical drawings by the Electrical Contractor and provided with power wiring by the Electrical Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Power wiring between magnetic contactors and the final connection point on the HVAC equipment shall be provided under Division 26. Division 23 Contractor shall provide the proper number and size of auxiliary contacts in the magnetic contactors required for the proper operation and control of the HVAC equipment.

C. All control wiring and conduits between control instruments and the magnetic contactor or VFD serving a piece of mechanical equipment shall be provided by Division 23 Contractor and installed in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings or in the electrical specifications.

D. Review the mechanical drawings and specification sections for exhaust fans requiring control by wall switch, solid state speed controller, or line voltage thermostat and provide same where indicated on the electrical drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Disconnect switches shall be rated for the voltage of the equipment being served with number of poles and current rating as indicated. Disconnect switches shall be non-fusible or fusible type as indicated on the drawings.

B. Switches shall be NEMA standard Heavy Duty type.

C. Switches shall be horsepower rated when used for motor disconnect means.

D. Provide fused disconnect switches complete with appropriately sized fuses for the circuits controlled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Examine area and conditions under which electrical connections for equipment are to be installed. Notify the General Contractor; in writing; of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Coordinate locations of disconnect switches with the locations of mechanical equipment, piping, electrical equipment and any and all other building elements such that all NEC requirements, including working clearances, are met. Adjust locations from those shown on the drawings as required to comply with NEC working clearance requirements at no additional cost to the project.

C. Secure disconnects switches to building elements or equipment housings where indicated on the drawings. Where building walls or equipment housings do not provide suitable mounting surfaces, provide a galvanized unistrut frame or rack satisfactory in size to securely support the disconnect switch, magnetic contactor and /or VFD. Where racks are required to be roof mounted, secure the rack to the roof in a method that does not compromise the roof membrane in any way. Submit the roof attachment method to the Architect for approval prior to construction or installation.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Provide electrical connections to equipment indicated in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s published instructions and recognized industry practices. Comply with applicable requirements of UL, the NEC and the NECA “Standard of Installation,” to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including wires/cables, raceway and equipment installation as necessary to properly interface installation of electrical connections to equipment with other work.

C. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s published instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment.

D. Cover splices with electrical insulating material equivalent to or greater than the electrical insulation rating of the conductors being spliced.

E. Prepare cables and wires by cutting and stripping covering, armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Avoid "ringing" conductors while skinning wire.

F. Trim cables and wires as short as practicable and arrange routing to facilitate inspection, testing and maintenance.

G. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torquing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench, and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not available, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with torquing values contained in UL 486A.

H. Provide flexible steel conduit for motor connections and other electrical equipment connections where subject to movement and vibration.

I. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit for connection of motors and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration and where connections are located where subject to any of the following conditions:

1. All exterior locations
2. Moist or humid atmosphere where condensation can be expected to accumulate (Example: sump pump and elevator pits)
3. Corrosive atmosphere (Example: battery charging rooms)
4. Water spray
5. Dripping oil, grease, or water
6. Kitchens and Sculleries

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of electrical connections and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source, test connections to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirement. Correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 262420

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES AND DEVICE PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260100, “Electrical General Provisions,” apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of the electrical distribution systems which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this Section include the following:

Receptacles
Ground-fault circuit interrupters
Switches
Cover plates

C. Comply with the requirements of the NEC, as applicable to installation and wiring of electrical wiring devices.

D. Comply with applicable requirements of UL 20, 486A, 498, 943, and 1472 pertaining to installation of wiring devices. Provide wiring devices which are UL-Listed and labeled.

E. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA WD1, “General-purpose Wiring Devices, and WD5, “Wiring Devices, Specific Purposes.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices in types and electrical ratings for applications indicated and which comply with NEMA WD1. Provide ivory colored-devices.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Ground-fault Weather Resistant Circuit Interrupters; Provide Industrial/Institutional,

Specification-Grade, Tamper Resistant TR, “feed-thru”-type ground-fault circuit interrupters, with heavy-duty duplex receptacles, capable of being installed in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type UL-rated Class A, Group 1, rated 20 amperes, 125 Volts, 60 Hz; with solid-state ground-fault sensing and signaling; with 5 mA ground-fault trip level; equipped with NEMA configuration 5-20R. LEVITON model WR899-W, Tamper Resistant TR or approved equal.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

A. Cover plates: Provide mid-size (JR Jumbo) stainless steel cover plates for single and combination wiring devices of types and with ganging and cutouts as required. Provide metal screws for securing plates to devices; screw heads colored to match color of plates. Provide stainless-steel cover plates in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms.

B. Provide “metal extra duty weatherproof-while-in-use” rated cover plates for receptacles installed outdoors where exposed to weather.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES

A. Install wiring devices where indicated in Contract Documents in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions, applicable requirements of the NEC and NECA “Standard of Installation,” and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work.

C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean, free from building materials, dirt, and debris.

D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.

E. Install cover plates after painting work is completed. Label the inside face of each cover plate with indelible black marker indicating the number of each circuit contained in or running through the outlet box.

F. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer’s torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. Use properly scaled torque indicating hand tool.

G. Terminate all receptacle wiring on side screw terminals. Back terminations are not permitted.

H. Install all receptacles with sufficient wiring length such that the device may be extracted from the outlet box a minimum of 6" while still connected.

I. Install grounded conductors at the location of switches per the requirements of NEC Article 404.

J. Switches that are combined in the same enclosure that exceed 300 volts are prohibited.

K. Receptacle that are used during construction after permanent power is energized shall be replaced at the final completion of the project.

3.2 PROTECTION OF COVER PLATES AND RECEPTACLES

A. Upon installation of cover plates and receptacles, take caution regarding use of convenience outlets. At time of Substantial Completion, replace all cover plates and receptacles which have been damaged; during the execution of this project; including those painted over, burned, or scored by faulty plugs.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Provide equipment grounding connections for wiring devices, unless otherwise indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

3.4 TESTING

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring for electrical continuity and for short-circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energization, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements. The proper outlet testing equipment shall be used to test receptacles.

END OF SECTION 262726